





USER GUIDE

cnMaestro c4000 Controller

System Release 1.0



Accuracy

While reasonable efforts have been made to assure the accuracy of this document, Cambium Networks assumes no liability resulting from any inaccuracies or omissions in this document, or from use of the information obtained herein. Cambium reserves the right to make changes to any products described herein to improve reliability, function, or design, and reserves the right to revise this document and to make changes from time to time in content hereof with no obligation to notify any person of revisions or changes. Cambium does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product, software, or circuit described herein; neither does it convey license under its patent rights or the rights of others. It is possible that this publication may contain references to, or information about Cambium products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that Cambium intends to announce such Cambium products, programming or services in your country.

Copyrights

This document, Cambium products, and 3rd Party software products described in this document may include or describe copyrighted Cambium and other 3rd Party supplied computer programs stored in semiconductor memories or other media. Laws in the United States and other countries preserve for Cambium, its licensors, and other 3rd Party supplied software certain exclusive rights for copyrighted material, including the exclusive right to copy, reproduce in any form, distribute and make derivative works of the copyrighted material. Accordingly, any copyrighted material of Cambium, its licensors, or the 3rd Party software supplied material contained in the Cambium products described in this document may not be copied, reproduced, reverse engineered, distributed, merged or modified in any manner without the express written permission of Cambium. Furthermore, the purchase of Cambium products shall not be deemed to grant either directly or by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, any license under the copyrights, patents or patent applications of Cambium or other 3rd Party supplied software, except for the normal non-exclusive, royalty free license to use that arises by operation of law in the sale of a product.

Restrictions

Software and documentation are copyrighted materials. Making unauthorized copies is prohibited by law. No part of the software or documentation may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language or computer language, in any form or by any means, without prior written permission of Cambium.

License Agreements

The software described in this document is the property of Cambium and its licensors. It is furnished by express license agreement only and may be used only in accordance with the terms of such an agreement.

High Risk Materials

Cambium and its supplier(s) specifically disclaim any express or implied warranty of fitness for any high-risk activities or uses of its products including, but not limited to, the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or aircraft communication systems, air traffic control, life support, or weapons systems ("High Risk Use"). Any High Risk is unauthorized, is made at your own risk and you shall be responsible for any and all losses, damage or claims arising out of any High-Risk Use.

© 2019 Cambium Networks Limited. All Rights Reserved.

Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction to cnMaestro c4000 Controller	16
Overview	16
cnMaestro c4000 Controller Hardware Features	17
cnMaestro c4000 Controller Physical Features	17
cnMaestro c4000 Controller LED details	18
cnMaestro c4000 Controller Hardware Specifications	19
cnMaestro c4000 Controller Reset "Button"	19
Chapter 2: Installation and Upgrade	20
Mounting cnMaestro c4000 Controller	20
Rack Mount	20
Installing cnMaestro c4000 Controller	22
Login to Web UI	23
Configure Country	24
Change Default Password	24
Login to web UI with New Password	25
Upgrading cnMaestro c4000 Controller	25
Chapter 3: Deployment Models	
cnMaestro c4000 Controller as On-Premises	
cnMaestro c4000 Controller as Tunnel Concentrator	
Typical Deployments	
Deployment Option 1	
Deployment Option 2	
Deployment Option 3	
Configuring cnMaestro c4000 Controller	33
Configuring Management and Data Port	
Chapter 4: UI Navigation	
Account Type	
Access and Backhaul Account	
Industrial Internet Account	
Wireless LAN Account	
Home Page	37
Page Structure	

Page Navigation	
Menu	
Header	
Access and Backhaul Account	
Overview	
Device Tree Navigation	
Wireless LAN Account	44
Overview	44
System	44
APs	44
AP Groups and WLANs	
Sites	
Side Menu	
Section Tabs	
System Status	
Logout	
Chapter 5: Device Onboarding	
Overview	
Device Onboarding and Provisioning	
Onboarding to cnMaestro Cloud Using MSN	
Onboarding to cnMaestro On-Premises	
Pre-Configuration and Approval of Devices (Optional)	
Device Authentication (Optional)	
Auto-Provisioning	51
Other Options	53
Directing Devices to the cnMaestro On-Premises Server Using DHCP	55
Claim using Cambium ID	57
Claim Through Static URL without Cambium ID and Onboarding Key	57
Claim Through Static URL with Cambium ID and Onboarding Key	58
Chapter 6: Network Monitoring	59
Dashboard	
KPI (Key Performance Indicators)	
Device Health	
Connection Health	60
Charts and Graphs	

Notifications	61
Overview	61
Events	
Alarms	
Statistics and Details	
Performance	
Maps	80
Map Navigation	
Mode	
Tools	
Tower-to-Edge View	
cnPilot Tools	
cnReach Tools	
PMP Tools	
ePMP Tools	
cnMatrix Tools	94
WIDS	
Detecting Rogue APs	
Chapter 7: cnPilot Dashboards	
Device dashboard	
Overview	101
Clients	
Network Info	
Mesh Peers	
Neighbors	
Site Dashboard	
Wi-Fi Devices Availability (Total and Offline)	
Throughput	
RF Quality	
AP Types	
Тор Арз	
Channel Distribution by APs	
Radio/WLAN Distribution by Aps	
Clients by SNR	
Clients by Performance	

Wireless Clients Graph	
Throughput Graph	
Wi-Fi Access Points	
Wireless Clients	
Floor Plan	
Chapter 8: Reports	
Generating Reports	
Device Report	
Performance Report	
Active Alarms Report	
Alarms History Report	
Events Report	
Clients Report	
Mesh Peers Report	
Remote Upload	
Report Jobs	
Chapter 9: Software Update	
Software Update Overview	
Create Software Update Job	
Software Update Jobs	
Abort Software Job	
Viewing Running Jobs in Header	
cnReach Bulk Software Upgrade	
Firmware Versions (OS and Radio)	
Bulk Upgrade Page	
Upgrade Tracking	
Chapter 10: Inventory	136
Inventory Export	
Bulk Move	
Bulk Delete	
Bulk Reboot	
Schedule Reboot	
CSV Configuration Import	
Sample Configuration File	
Uploading a Configuration File	

Chapter 11: Fixed Wireless Configuration	
Overview	144
Configuration Templates	144
Configuration Variables	145
Macros	146
Variable Caching	146
Device Type-Specific Configurations	146
Variable Validation	146
Sample Templates	146
Template File Creation	147
Template	147
Configuration Update	147
Device Selection	147
Device Type	148
Device Table	148
Configuration Upgrade Steps	
Jobs	
Onboarding Configuration Update	
Chapter 12: Wireless LAN Configuration	
cnPilot Home and Enterprise	
Configure cnPilot using cnMaestro c4000 Controller	
Create an AP Group	
Pre-Defined Overrides	161
User-Defined Overrides (Advanced)	
User-Defined Variables (Advanced)	
Factory Reset	
Association ACL	
Overview	
Configuring Association ACL	
Chapter 13: Services	
API Client	
Overview	
API Clients	
cnPilot GRE Tunnels	
Overview	

Configuring L2GRE/EoGRE Tunnel Concentrator	168
Access Control List (ACL) Configuration	
cnPilot Guest Access	171
Configuration	171
SMS Authentication	
Chapter 14: Appliance	
User Management	
Authentication	
Local Users	
Authentication Servers	
Session Management	
Jobs	
Configuration Update	
Software Update Jobs	
Reports	
Actions	
Server	
Dashboard	
Monitoring	
Settings	
Operations	
Diagnostics	
SSL Certificates	
Software Images	
Network	
Statistics	
Configuration	238
Data Port solution for L2GRE deployment	244
Tools	
Access Control List (ACL)	
Synchronize (Sync) Configuration	
Manual Synchronization	
Chapter 15: RADIUS Proxy	254
Overview	254
Minimum cnMaestro c4000 Controller Version Requirements	

RADIUS Proxy Configuration	254
Appendix: Windows DHCP	256
Configuring Option 60	256
Windows DHCP Server Configuration	256
Configuring Option 43	257
Windows DHCP Server Configuration	257
Configuring Option 15	258
Windows DHCP Server Configuration	258
Configuring Vendor Class Identifiers	259
Configuring the Policies at the SCOPE Level	260
Appendix: Network Port Requirements	264
Network Port Requirements for Inbound	264
Network Port Requirements for Outbound	264
Cambium Networks	265
Feedback	265
Contacting Cambium Networks	265

List of Figures

Figure 1: cnMaestro c4000 Controller Front View	17
Figure 2: cnMaestro c4000 Controller Back View	17
Figure 3: Installing cnMaestro c4000 Controller	23
Figure 4 Controller on public IP address	
Figure 5 Controller and AP in private subnet in different VLAN	
Figure 6 Controller and AP in the same VLAN	
Figure 7 cnMaestro c4000 Controller home page	37
Figure 8 cnMaestro c4000 Controller page structure	
Figure 9 Device Tree navigation	40
Figure 10 Wi-Fi AP Groups	
Figure 11 Map Navigation	43
Figure 12 Node search	44
Figure 13 APs	44
Figure 14 Management page	
Figure 15 AP Groups	45
Figure 16 Logout	
Figure 17 Onboarding to cnMaestro cloud using MSN	49
Figure 18 Onboarding to cnMaestro On-Premises	49
Figure 19 Pre-Configuration and Approval of Devices	50
Figure 20 Device Authentication	51
Figure 21 Auto-Provisioning	52
Figure 22 Claiming the device using MAC address (ESN)	53
Figure 23 Claiming the device using Serial Number (MSN)	54
Figure 24 Claim the device using MAC address	55
Figure 25 Claim the device using MSN	55
Figure 26 DHCP option 43	
Figure 27 DHCP option 15	
Figure 28 Claim through static URL without Cambium ID and onboarding key	58
Figure 29 Claim through static URL with Cambium ID and onboarding key	58
Figure 30 Key performance indicators	
Figure 31 Device Health	60
Figure 32 Connection Health	60

Figure 33 Charts and Graphs	61
Figure 34 Alarm Acknowledge	64
Figure 35 Alarm History	65
Figure 36 Map Street View	81
Figure 37 Map Satellite View	82
Figure 38 AP Configuration Page	84
Figure 39 Sector Visualization	84
Figure 40 Tower-to-Edge View	85
Figure 41 cnPilot Tools	
Figure 42 cnReach Tools	
Figure 43 PMP Tools	91
Figure 44 ePMP Tools	93
Figure 45 Dashboard > Overview Page	102
Figure 46 R-Series: Device Dashboard > Wired Clients Page	103
Figure 47 R-Series: Device Dashboard > Wireless Clients Page	103
Figure 48 E-Series: Device Dashboard > Wireless Clients Page	
Figure 49 E-Series: Device Dashboard > Wired Clients Page	105
Figure 50 R-Series: Device Dashboard > Network Info Page	106
Figure 51 E-Series: Device Dashboard > Network Info Page	107
Figure 52 PTP: Device Dashboard > Network Info Page	108
Figure 53 Device Dashboard > Mesh Peers Page	108
Figure 54 Device Dashboard > Neighbors Page	108
Figure 55 Site Dashboard	109
Figure 56 cnMatrix performance report	119
Figure 57 cnPilot performance report	119
Figure 58 cnReach Performance Report	120
Figure 59 ePMP performance report	120
Figure 60 PMP performance report	121
Figure 61 PTP performance report	121
Figure 62 Active alarms report	
Figure 63 Alarms history report	
Figure 64 Events report	
Figure 65 Clients report	
Figure 66 Mesh peers report	124
Figure 67 Scheduling reports	

Figure 68 Report jobs	126
Figure 69 Software Update Overview	
Figure 70 Software Update Dashboard (cnPilot Enterprise AP)	
Figure 71 Software Update Dashboard (cnMatrix)	
Figure 72 Scheduling Software Update Job	
Figure 73 Retry Software Update	
Figure 74 Abort Software Job	
Figure 75 Bulk upgrade package	
Figure 76 Upgrade tracking	
Figure 77 Inventory - Access and Backhaul View	
Figure 78 Inventory - Wi-Fi View	
Figure 79 Bulk Move	
Figure 80 Bulk Delete	138
Figure 81 Bulk Reboot	
Figure 82 Import Device Configuration	
Figure 83 Sample configuration file	141
Figure 84 Basic Template Configuration Flow	
Figure 85 Sample ePMP Template	
Figure 86 Variable Usage	
Figure 87 Abort Configuration	149
Figure 88 API Clients	
Figure 89 Configuring L2GRE/EoGRE Tunnel Concentrator	
Figure 90 Logs and Statistics	
Figure 91 ACL Configuration	
Figure 92 MAC Layer ACL	170
Figure 93 IP Layer ACL	
Figure 94 Transport Layer ACL	
Figure 95 Free access type configuration	
Figure 96 Adding Users	
Figure 97 Changing Password	
Figure 98 List of Authentication Servers	
Figure 99 Appliance > Add Authentication Server Type > Active Directory	
Figure 100 Appliance > Add Authentication Server Type > LDAP	210
Figure 101 Secondary Server Authentication	
Figure 102 Session Management > Sessions	

Figure 103 Appliance > Jobs > Configuration update	
Figure 104 Appliance > Jobs > Software update	
Figure 105 Appliance > Jobs > Reports	
Figure 106 Appliance > Jobs > Actions	
Figure 107 Appliance > Server > Dashboard	
Figure 108 Appliance > Server > Monitoring	
Figure 109 Appliance > Server > Settings	
Figure 110 Alliance > Server > Operations > Reboot	
Figure 111 Appliance > Server > Operations > Restore	
Figure 112 Initiating upgrade	
Figure 113 Technical Support Dump	
Figure 114 Logging Level	
Figure 115 Services	230
Figure 116 SSL Error Message	
Figure 117 Managing Device Software Images	
Figure 118 Automatically Update Device Software	
Figure 119 Appliance > Network > Statistics	
Figure 120 Appliance > Network > Configuration > Management Port	
Figure 121 Appliance > Network > Configuration > Data Port	
Figure 122 Appliance > Network > Configuration > Switched Virtual Interfaces	
Figure 123 Appliance > Network > Configuration > Static Routes	
Figure 124 Management port in Access mode - DHCP	242
Figure 125 Management port in Access mode - Static	
Figure 126 Data port in Access mode	243
Figure 127 Data port in Trunk mode	243
Figure 128 Single-port solution for Cambium GRE	
Figure 129 Two-port solution for Cambium GRE	245
Figure 130 Appliance > Network > Tools	247
Figure 131 Appliance > Network > Tools > Ping Hostname	
Figure 132 Appliance > Network > Tools > Ping IP	
Figure 133 Appliance > Network > Tools > Trace Route Hostname	
Figure 134 Appliance > Network > Tools > Trace Route IP	249
Figure 135 Appliance > Network > Tools > Packet capture	
Figure 136 ACL policy configuration	
Figure 137 GRE inter tunnel ACL configuration	

Figure 138 Ethernet ACL policies	252
Figure 139 SVI ACL policies	252
Figure 140 RADIUS Proxy on cnMaestro c4000 Controller	254
Figure 141 RADIUS Proxy Configuration	255

List of Tables

Table 1 Front view components	17
Table 2 Back view components	
Table 3 cnMaestro c4000 Controller LED details	
Table 4 Hardware specifications	
Table 5 Reset	
Table 6 Mounting steps	
Table 7 Structured Hierarchy Nodes	
Table 8 Tree menu	
Table 9 Section Tabs	
Table 10 System status icon	
Table 11 Auto-Provisioning parameter details	
Table 12 Notification parameters	
Table 13 Event Severity	
Table 14 Alarm Life Cycle	
Table 15 Alarm Severity	
Table 16 Alarm Types	64
Table 17 Device Statistics	
Table 18 Performance	72
Table 19 Mode	
Table 20 cnReach Tools	
Table 21 PMP Tools	
Table 22 ePMP Tools	
Table 23 Parameters Displayed in Device Table	
Table 24 Parameters displayed in Software Update Jobs tab	
Table 25 Error list	
Table 26 Parameters Displayed in the Device Table	
Table 27 Parameters displayed in the Configuration Update tab	
Table 28 Parameters displayed in configuring data tunnel page	
Table 29 Free Access Type Parameters	
Table 30 Voucher Access Type Parameters	
Table 31 Splash Page Parameters	
Table 32 Sessions Parameters	

Table 33 Role-Mappings	198
Table 34 TACACS+ Parameters	205
Table 35 RADIUS Parameters	207
Table 36 Active Directory Parameters	208
Table 37 LDAP Parameters	210
Table 38 Appliance > Server > Dashboard parameters	218
Table 39 Configure: Appliance > Server > Monitoring parameters	220
Table 40 Appliance > Server > Settings parameters	221
Table 41 Configuring CSR Parameters	
Table 42 Appliance > Network > Configuration parameters	238
Table 43 Configure: Appliance > Network > Tools parameters	246
Table 44 Inbound Port Details	
Table 45 Outbound Port Details	264

Chapter 1: Introduction to cnMaestro c4000 Controller

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Overview
- cnMaestro c4000 Controller Hardware Features

Overview

cnMaestro c4000 Controller is an On-Premises hardware appliance for onboarding, management, and monitoring of Cambium products. cnMaestro c4000 Controller can be used as a GRE tunnel concentrator for cnPilot device.



cnMaestro c4000 Controller hardware features



cnMaestro c4000 Controller physical features

Figure 1: cnMaestro c4000 Controller Front View

Table 1 Front view components

Item	Component			
R1	USB 2.0 Type A Port	1		
R2	Console Port	1		
R3	1 Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces (Data Port)	2		
R4	1 Gigabit SFP Ports (Data Port)	2		
R5	Multi-purpose LEDs	3		
R6	Reset Button	1		
R7	Management Port	1		



Figure 2: cnMaestro c4000 Controller Back View

Table 2 Back view components

Item	Component	Qty
R8	Kensington Lock	1
R9	DC Power In	

cnMaestro c4000 Controller LED details

LED Name LED Color Behaviour **Status Indication** Power Green Steady On Power On POWER STORAGE **STATUS** Storage Green Blinking Represents Storage Activity POWER STORAGE STATUS Status Amber Steady On The device is booting state POWER STORAGE Blue Steady On The successful boot of the device STATUS Blue and Factory Reset in Blinking Amber progress

Table 3 cnMaestro c4000 Controller LED details

cnMaestro c4000 Controller Hardware Specifications

Table 4 Hardware specifications

Category	Specification
Power supply	115vac/230VAC
MTBF (Hours)	320,415 hours (GB, 30C)
Weight	2.3 kg
Dimensions	255mm x 191.2 mm x 44 mm
CPU speed	C2758, 2.4GHz
Rack mountable	Yes
Temperature ranges	0 - 40C
Operating humidity	95%@40C
Storage temperature	-20°C to - 80°C
Memory	8GB
CPU cores	8

cnMaestro c4000 Controller Reset "Button"

Table 5 Reset

Action	Behaviour
Press and release	Reboot
Press and hold for 10 seconds	Factory reset

Chapter 2: Installation and Upgrade

Mounting cnMaestro c4000 Controller

Follow the below steps for mount cnMaestro c4000 Controller on a rack:

Rack Mount

Table 6 Mounting steps







Installing cnMaestro c4000 Controller

Power ON the cnMaestro c4000 Controller. POWER LED will glow after powering ON and wait for 2 minutes to boot up the device completely.

- The controller comes with a default factory image.
- To upgrade the controller with the latest software image, setup the management port connectivity as shown in **Figure 3**.



Figure 3: Installing cnMaestro c4000 Controller

Login to Web UI

Open the browser and login to controller UI as http(s)://<IP address> with default credentials as below:

- Username: admin
- Password: admin



Note

cnMaestro c4000 Controller will try to get a DHCP IP. In the case of DHCP failure, the default fallback IP is 192.168.0.1.

	estro™ MISES	
	Sign In	
admin		
	Sign In	

Configure Country

After login a pop-up window will appear to configure country. This is mandatory to continue configuring the system as per the requirements.

٢	cnMaestro					d ² o ²	5 5	
-	A Constitut, database indexing is in progress, to you may experie	nce scove showmens while accession	Welcome to cnMaestro					
ଜ	Appliance > Server	551, Certificates Software ins	RE					0
o	Users can perform operations such as Reboot Wrbust Machine, Upd	ate (eAtaestro Soltware, Dackup/						
D	Reboot		4					
٩.	Reboot		Please select the country ● ۞					
ŧ	Backup and Restore		Please enter the country for this account. It will be used to create default Wirele Groups, and will not impact fixed wireless installations, including ePMP or PMP	HS LAN AP devices.				
۲	Backup or restore configuration and monitoring data from on the min a new cristaestro instance to re-create the application stars.	estro. A System Backup stores the The File Transfer configuration is a		•	eo On-Prémises Instances. 1 DUNIOR	This fill can be downloaded to the loc	ichard drive through t	the UII and restored
55	Backup		Set Country					
	Schedule Date and	Time			Last Backup	File Transfer	Downloa	8
78	Generate Backup Now			(A)	N/A	N/A	. 61	

Change Default Password

After login, a window will appear prompting the user to change the default password.

Welcome, Administrator (Super Administrator))	Cambium ID: cnmaestro_on_pro	emises	Upgrade c4000 cnM To upgrade, navigate t	laestro ^{me} Controller to "Appliance > Server > op	verations > Upgrade".	
Onboard Devices	25	Update Software		Download Image			
Accorners in your account.	8	devices.	0	Juick Links			
	2.1	Welcome to cnMaestro		Overview of cnM	aestro		
Monitor Network				Quick Start Guid	e		
View dashboards, statistics and maps at each level of the device tire.	(he E)	() E		Device Onboardi	ng		
	(The second seco			Troubleshooting	W5-Fi		
		Change Default "Admin user" Password ○.●		pport Center			
Manage Alarms Vew and acknowledge live alarms and review alarm history.	Passw	vord		A	00	0	C
	<u> </u>	0			ωň	A.	*L

Login to web UI with New Password

It will redirect to login page again. Login with the default username (admin) and new password.

cn Mae on-pre	estro™ MISES	(\bigcirc
	\bigcirc		
	Sign In		
admin			
	Sign In		

Upgrading cnMaestro c4000 Controller

1. Navigate to the home page of cnMaestro c4000 controller UI.

weicome, Adm	INISTRATOF (Super Administ	ratori	Cambium ID:	:nmaestro_on_premises	Upgrade c4000 cr To upgrade, navigat	Maestro ** Controlle e to *Appliance > Server	> operations > Upgr	ade".
Onboard Devices Add devices to your account.			Update Software Create jobs to automatically update software images on your devices.		Download Image			
		8			Quick Links	Maestro		
Monitor Network Configure Devices		nitor Network Configure Devices	Quick Start Gu	lde				
View dashboards, statistics a device tree.	nd maps at each level of the	(G) sub	Set up templates for ePMP/PMP/cnMatrix devices and AP Groups for Wi-Fi devices. You can push a template/AP	505	Device Onboar	rding		
		-11-	Group to a single or multiple devices.	~~~~	Troubleshooti	ng Wi-Fi		
Manage Alarms			Add Users		Support Center	172727	1.2.2.1	201
View and acknowledge live al history.	larms and review alarm	Ô	Invite users to manage your account.	C -		ക്ക	9	G
				6.5	Documents	Community	Ideas	Supp
Reports Construction of the second se	ance, events and alarms de at System, Network, Tower		Manage Appliance Monitor system resources, import/export cellastito data, update cellastito packages and troubleshoot issues.					
Wi-Fi Guest Portals Create Guest Portals and con Policies and monitor Client s	figure Splash pages, Access essions.		Managed Service Providers Dilegate infrastructore administration to "Hanaged Accounts" managers.	Ħ				

2. Click on the **Download Image** button.



It directs the user to the Cambium Support page. The user can login to the Support Site and download the cnMaestro c4000 Controller image.

- 3. Once the download is complete, navigate to the Appliance > Server > Operations page in the UI.
- 4. Navigate to File and click Copy File button.

٢	cn Maestro	d ¹	° 🗬	e Li	$\stackrel{O}{\bigoplus}$ Administrator
-	Appliance > Server				0
ល	Restore	0			
89	Restore				
	Upgrade				
Ŷ	cnMaestro updates can be performed through software packages. For larger upd	lates, the entire virtual machine may need to be replaced (at which point you should export cnMaestro data f	rom the current VM and	Import it into	the new VM}
ø	Active Partition 1.0-a30				
۲	Secondary Partition 1.0-a10				
腐	Upgrade To Please select a package				
84	Upgrade				
	Files				Copy File
	File Name	Size	Last Modified		
		No Data Available			

5. Copy File window will pop-up. Choose the Local radio button.

Copy File	×
Upload Method FTP	
	Select File
Upload Close	

6. Click Select File to browse and select the downloaded cnMaestro c4000 Controller image.

Copy File	×
Upload Method FTP Local Upload File	
cnmaestro-applianceSelect File	е
Upload Close	

7. Click the **Upload** button to upload the selected cnMaestro c4000 Controller image.

You can view the status of the upload in the UI as displayed below:

۱	cn Maestro	🔺 Info 🛛 🗙		d [₽] 🔗 🛒	Administrator -
-14	Appliance > Server	File Upload Successfully Initiated.			Ø
ណ៍	Secondary Partition				
G	Upgrade To				
	Please select a package 👻				
Ŷ					
Æ	Files				Copy File
±	File Name		Size	Last Modified	
٢					
않		No Data Available			
λ 8					

8. Once the upload is successful, the cnMaestro c4000 Controller image file will be displayed under **File Name** in the UI.

cn Maestro		ļ 🖉 🛒	11 0	O Administrator -
Appliance > Server				0
Active Partition 1.0-a30				
Secondary Partition 1.0-a10				
Upgrade To				
Piesse select a package				
Files				Copy File
File Name	Size	Last Modified		
cnmaestro-appliance-image-	2.85 GB	<1m		×

9. Under Upgrade, choose the uploaded cnMaestro c4000 Controller image from the drop-down list.

	cnMaestro					ţ <u>ı</u>	o" e"	Administrator •
-	Appliance > Server							0
0	Weekly Backup	1.12210.014	© west	esta: •	N/A		N/A	0
uu	Save							
C	Restore							
	1		Sele	ct File 0				
~	Restore							
- St								
Ŧ	Upgrade							
100.	cnMaestro updates can be per	formed through software p	ackages. For larg	er updates, the ent	ive virtual machine may need to be replaced (at which point you	a should export enMaestro data from	the current VM and imp	port it into the new VM)
123	Active Partition							
영	Secondary Partition							
10	1.0-a10			_				
4/2	Upgrade To							
	cnmaestro-appliance-image-gene	ericx86-64-1.0-a24_upgrade.tgz		-				
	cnmaestro-appliance-image-	genericx86-64-1.0-a24_up	grade.tgz	_				
	1000							
	Files							Copy File
	File Name					Size	Last Modified	
	cnmaestro-appliance-image-ge	nericx86-64-1.0-a24_upgra	de.tgz			2.85 GB	< 1m	×

10. Click the **Upgrade** button.

	cn Maestro					on en	Administrator -
-	Appliance > Server						0
6	Weekly Backup	12:10 PM	• Wednesd	9. · ·	N/A	N/A	۵
uu	Save						
Eg.	Restore						
	1		Select Fi	e 0			
~	Restore						
ų							
Ħ	Upgrade						
533	cnMaestro updates can be perform	ed through software pack	ages. For larger u	pdates, the entir	re virtual machine may need to be replaced (at which point you should export cn)	Maestro data from the current VM and in	nport it into the new VM)
255	Active Partition						
路	Secondary Partition						
Ă8	1.0-a10						
62/4	Upgrade To	6 6 4 4 6 - 24 do ano					
	crimaestro-appliance-image-genericke	00-04-1.0-az4_upgrade.tgz		•			
	Upgrade (1) Extracting the f	ile					
	Files						Copy File
	File Name				Size	Last Modified	
	cnmaestro-appliance-image-generic	x86-64-1.0-a24_upgrade.1	tgz		2.85 GB	<1m	×

11. You can also view the status of the upgrade as shown below:

Active Partition 1.0-a30			
Secondary Partition 1.0-a10			
Upgrade To			
cnmaestro-appliance-image-genericx86-64-1.0-a24_upgrade.tgz 👻			
Upgrade 🗘 Extracting the file			
Files			Copy File
File Name	Size	Last Modified	
cnmaestro-appliance-image-genericx86-64-1.0-a24_upgrade.tgz	2.85 GB	<1m	×

12. Once the upgrade is successful, click on the link next to the **Upgrade** button for rebooting the device.

	cnMaestro					4° 0° e?	Administrator +
+	Appliance > Server						0
ល	Weekly Backup	12:23 PM	© Wednesd	τψ. —	N/A.	N/A	۵
89	Save						
-	Restore						
	-		Select Fi	e O			
X	Restore						
æ	Upgrade						
ঞ ষ্টে ১৪	cnMaestro updates can be per Active Partition 1.0-a30 Secondary Partition 1.0-a10 Upgrade To commaestro-appliance-image-gen Upgrade [] Upgrade p	formed through software p erics86-64.1.0-300_upgrade.tgr rocesa has been completed. B	sckages. For larger u	pdates, the entire virtual m	achine may need to be replaced (at which point you should export only	Neestro data from the current VM and in	uport it into the new VM)
	Files						Copy File
	File Name				Size	Last Modified	
	extract				4,00 KB	0d 0h 2m	×
	cnmaestro-appliance-image-ge	nericx86-64-1.0-a30_upgrai	de.tgz		2.68 GB	<1m	×

Chapter 3: Deployment Models

This chapter covers the following topics:

- cnMaestro c4000 Controller as On-Premises
- cnMaestro c4000 Controller as Tunnel Concentrator
- Typical Deployments
- Configuring cnMaestro c4000 Controller

cnMaestro c4000 Controller as On-Premises

This is like cnMaestro on-premise deployment. More information regarding onboarding, management, the configuration can be found in the following chapters.

cnMaestro c4000 Controller as Tunnel Concentrator

Layer 2 Generic Routing Encapsulation (L2GRE) is a tunnel protocol for encapsulating multicast, broadcast, and L2 packets between a GRE-capable device and an end-point. cnMaestro c4000 Controller supports L2GRE in UDP encapsulation as per RFC 8086. It is capable of operating as a L2GRE concentrator in parallel with all functionalities of cnMaestro on-premises. L2GRE supported by cnMaestro c4000 Controller is proprietary to Cambium Networks. Only cnPilot devices L2GRE tunnel can be terminated to cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

Typical Deployments

This section illustrates some typical deployment for the cnMaestro c4000 Controller. Following deployment options assumes cnMaestro c4000 Controller is configured as both Tunnel concentrator and cnMaestro on-premises with tunnel traffic segregated based on VLANs on the data ports.

Deployment Option 1

In this deployment option, the APs are in the private network whereas the cnMaestro c4000 Controller is deployed with a public IP.



Figure 4 Controller on public IP address

For this deployment following must be enabled/configured:

- UDP port 4754 should be allowed in the network for cnPilot devices to establish a tunnel with cnMaestro c4000 Controller.
- R3 ports of cnMaestro c4000 Controller must be connected to the Internet.
- Network to which Aps are connected should be routable to cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

Deployment Option 2

In this deployment option, the Aps and cnMaestro c4000 Controller in the private network.



Figure 5 Controller and AP in private subnet in different VLAN

For this deployment following must be enabled/configured:

- UDP port 4754 should be allowed in the network for cnPilot devices to establish a tunnel with cnMaestro c4000 Controller.
- R3 ports of cnMaestro c4000 Controller must be connected to the private network.
- The network to which APs are connected should be routable to cnMaestro c4000 Controller.
- cnMaestro c4000 controller can be configured either with multiple SVIs based on AP VLANs or as an Access port and reachable from APs subnet.

Deployment Option 3

In this deployment option, the APs and cnMaestro c4000 Controller in the private network.



Figure 6 Controller and AP in the same VLAN

For this deployment following must be enabled/configured:

- UDP port 4754 should be allowed in the network for cnPilot devices to establish a tunnel with cnMaestro c4000 Controller.
- R3 ports of cnMaestro c4000 Controller must be connected to the private network.
- The network to which APs are connected should be reachable to cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

Configuring cnMaestro c4000 Controller

Once the installation is done based on the requirement, it is necessary to configure cnMaestro c4000 Controller for management and data access.

Configuring Management and Data Port

1. Login to cnMaestro c4000 Controller with credentials configured during Installing cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

() cn Maest	CO™
Enabling the Cambium Wireless Fal Fast Onboarding. Simplified Operations. Easy Tr	ric Jubleshooting
	Cn Maestro ™ ON-PREMISES
	Sign In
	admin
ALC: NOT THE R.	
	Sign in

2. Navigate to **Network > Appliance > Configuration > Management Port** to configure IP mode of the management interface.

	cn Maestro				ý 📀 🔁 t	<mark>46</mark>
	Appliance	> Network			8	
	Statistics Cor	nfiguration Tools A	CL			
സ	Management Pe	ort Data Ports Swite	hed Virtual Interface	Static Routes		
ES.	Name	IP Address	Admin Status	MTU	Description	
	mgmt	dhcp	Up	1500	This is OOB port	A
S.						
æ						
Ð						
£53						
~+						
Ø						
∆ Я						

3. Navigate to **Network > Appliance > Configuration > Data Ports** to configure IP mode/VLANs of the data port.

	cn Maestro					ů _	46	°. ∢
	Appliance >	Network						Q
\wedge	Statistics Confi	guration Tools	ACL					
M	Management Por	t Data Ports Sw	itched Virtual Inter	face Static Routes)			
ES.	Name	Switch Port	VLAN	Admin Status	MTU	Description		
	eth1	access	1	Up	1500	This is data port 1		Carl
	eth2	trunk	299,399,499	Up	1500	This is data port 2		Can b
A								
Ē								
Ģ								
ŝ								
₩.								
Ð								
٨S								
Chapter 4: UI Navigation

cnMaestro c4000 Controller provides several ways to navigate its content. This section includes the following topics:

- Account Type
- Home Page
- Page Structure
- Page Navigation
- Access and Backhaul Account
- Wireless LAN Account
- Side Menu
- Section Tabs
- System Status
- Logout

Account Type

cnMaestro c4000 Controller supports three separate account types, based upon the composition of devices installed. The type is set when the UI is first accessed, but it can be changed later through the **Appliance > Settings** page.

Access and Backhaul Account

The Access and Backhaul Account supports all Fixed Wireless devices as well as Wireless LAN. The device types include ePMP, PMP, PTP, cnMatrix, and cnPilot.

Industrial Internet Account

Industrial Internet Account provides a single management system to manage fixed wireless, WiFi, and cnReach deployments. The device types include ePMP, PMP, cnReach, PTP, cnMatrix, and cnPilot.

Wireless LAN Account

The Wireless LAN Account supports the Enterprise Wi-Fi portfolio, which includes cnPilot device types. It provides a simplified UI that only displays Wi-Fi components (hiding fixed wireless features such as Towers).

The Account Type can be changed at any time, with the following restriction: to select the Wireless LAN type, all devices other than cnPilot need to be removed.

Home Page

The Home Page is the first page displayed when the user logs into cnMaestro c4000 Controller. It provides links to the core functional areas in the UI, as well as Cambium's Support Center, Community, and Documentation. It can be accessed from any page in the UI by selecting the Home tab.



Figure 7 cnMaestro c4000 Controller home page

Page Structure

Most of the c4000 Controller pages follow a standard structure, which consists of a left-side menu and a content area. In many pages, Tabs provide navigation through the content for a section.



Figure 8 cnMaestro c4000 Controller page structure

E400-cnPilet-182-RGVN Device is offline

E400-SOMMATH 4 Device is offline 24/29-28m age E400-cn/Filot-182 Device is offline 24/20-20m age E400-VSM Device is offline 24/20-26m age

E400-cnPilet
 Device is offli
 4/28-28-38
 gpo-e410
 Device is offli

Page Navigation

The cnMaestro c4000 Controller pages include tabs such as Dashboard, Notifications, Software Update, and Tools. The content of a page differs depending upon its context. For example, a Dashboard page will be different at the System/Network/Tower/Site/Device level. The context, or level in the hierarchy, is selected in the Device Tree, which is defined below.

Menu

The menu provides basic navigation to all the pages in the UI. The menu is different between the Access and Backhaul View and the Fixed Wireless View.

Header

The page header supports basic counters for alarms, onboarded devices, pending jobs, and out-of-synch devices.

Access and Backhaul Account

Overview

The Access and Backhaul View is like the Wireless LAN View, with the exception it leverages a hierarchical tree to display device installations. In this view, customers can group their fixed wireless devices into Networks and display their point-to-multipoint devices in Tower-based sectors. All navigation is performed using the tree.

Device Tree Navigation

The Device Tree is segmented into two tabs: Network and Wi-Fi AP Groups.

Network Tab

The Network Tab displays a hierarchical view of the devices. It consists of System, Networks, Towers, Sites, and Devices (Towers are only visible in the Fixed Wireless view). There is a strict ordering for how nodes can fit in the hierarchy, and as one navigates through and selects nodes, the pages update to display data from the node chosen,

The user can navigate the nodes by single-clicking a row to select it, thereby updating the Content Area to display the data from the node. Selecting an arrow icon will open the node and display the next level of the hierarchy.



Note

Opening the node does not automatically select a node in the new hierarchy, instead the desired node needs to be clicked.

Search		
Networks	Wi-Fi AP Group)S
~ 🔇 System		1
🗸 🎝 default		
> 💠 init		
~ ф UК		
æ E400-9	9221FA	
E 500-9	9C338	
æ E400-S	92229A	
æ e E400-9	9222A0	
æ e E400-9	9222D4	
æ E400-9	92234E	

Figure 9 Device Tree navigation

The structured hierarchy has the following nodes:

Table 7	Structured	Hierarchy	Nodes
---------	------------	-----------	-------

lcon	Name	Description
أ	cnMatrix	cnMatrix devices are located within a Network. Optionally they can also be mapped standalone to a Tower or to a Site.
쎺	cnReach	cnReach device which could have zero, one, or two radios, and support one or two roles, including Point-to-Point (PTP), Point-to-Multipoint (AP or EP) (PTMP), or IO Expander.
م م	Network	All devices are placed within Networks. Networks can represent geographical regions or collections of devices with shared responsibility. Accounts can have one network or many networks. Networks allow one to provide structure to accounts with many devices and also provides aggregation buckets for cnMaestro c4000 Controller statistics (essentially the system pre-calculates statistics, so they are displayed quickly.)
	PMP AP	Point-to-Multipoint Access Points are located in a Network and are optionally mapped to a Tower.

lcon	Name	Description
(:• •	PMP SM	Point-to-Multipoint Subscriber Modules are located in a Network (if they are standalone, which is only used for bootstrapping) or they are associated with an AP. The SM will inherit the Network and Tower of the AP to which it is associated.
0))	PTP Master	Point-to-Point (PTP) Master device located in a network and optionally mapped to a Tower.
((0	PTP Slave	Point-to-Point (PTP) Slave device located in a network and optionally mapped to a Tower.
•	System	The System node is at the top-level of the hierarchy, though it does not have an explicit node in the tree. Its pages are displayed when the user logs in for the first time, when one selects the System button in the hierarchical tree (displayed when Networks are shown), or selects the System node in the breadcrumbs. The System- level aggregates data from all devices within the account.
Φ	Site	Sites are located within networks and hold Wireless Access Points. A site maps to a single area and represents a location on a map that has APs or a building.
A	Tower	Towers are located within networks and hold Point-to-Point devices or Point-to-Multipoint APs. All the devices on a Tower are mapped to the same Network, and all their children's devices such as Subscriber Modules or Home APs are also mapped to the same network.
B.)	Wi-Fi/cnPilot	Wi-Fi devices are generally matched to a local SM and inherit its Network. They can also be mapped standalone to a network or to a Site.

Default Network

cnMaestro c4000 Controller has a Default Network into which unmapped devices will be placed. These can remain in the Default Network or moved to a named network. The Default Network cannot be deleted, but it can be renamed.

Tree Menu

Each node in the device tree has a menu icon ([‡]) that supports node-specific actions. For example, the System Node lets you add a Network or launch the Software Update page, while individual devices allow you to edit their cnMaestro c4000 Controller settings, reboot, or even delete the device from management (so it can be transferred to another account). The actions supported across the tree include the following:

lcon	Action	Node	Description
** **	Add Network	System	Add a new Network as a child to the System node.
A	Add Tower	Network	Add a new Tower as a child to the Network node.
Ф	Add Site	Network	Add a new Site as a child to the Network node.
San a	Edit	Most Nodes	Edit the cnMaestro c4000 Controller settings, including node name and location. This is available for all nodes except System.
Ċ	Reboot	Devices	Reboot the device.
0	Refresh	All	Refresh the node in the tree. This refreshes the node and its children only, not the entire tree.

Table 8 Tree menu

Wi-Fi AP Groups Tab

The AP Groups tab displays the Wi-Fi AP Groups configured in cnMaestro c4000 Controller (and the devices mapped to them). AP Groups allow one to share configuration across many access points. They also aggregated statistics for the devices managed and present them within the AP Groups Dashboard.



Figure 10 Wi-Fi AP Groups

Map Navigation

Maps are presented in Dashboard screens as well as a dedicated Map display. Maps often show Tower and Devices located in proximity. Map nodes can also be double-clicked to navigate to the selected Device, Site, or Tower. By selecting a node in the map, the Device Tree is updated to reflect that node.



Figure 11 Map Navigation

Table Navigation

Some tables display Networks, Towers, or Devices and allow the user to click the node and navigate to the location of the node in the tree.

Node Search

Administrators can search for nodes within the Device Tree using the Search box. It allows the user to search based upon Device Name and MAC Address. Once the node is found and selected, one can jump to it in the hierarchical tree.

۲			
*	Search	System	
A	Networks WI-FI AP Groups	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Statistic	s Report Pro Software Update Map Clients Mesh Peers Pro
们 Home	∼ ⊕ System I	Devices	Devices Du Tune
& Manage	> 🗿 Base Infrastructure	10/1 1026 2	bevices by Type
	, MOR-AL	TOTAL OFFLINE ONBOARDING	

Figure 12 Node search

Wireless LAN Account

Overview

The Wireless LAN account differs from Access and Backhaul in that it is largely table-driven. It does not have the Quick Buttons or the Device Tree, instead, it has direct navigation for APs, AP Groups, WLANs, and Sites. Each of these are presented in tabular form and clicking on the row entry will launch the management page.

System

The System Dashboard and global functionality is presented in the System menu. It aggregates data across the entire installation.

APs

The AP (Access Point) section provides a searchable table listing all the devices in the system.

-	APs							
ណ	Q Search	Managed Account: All					Delete Export •	Claim New AP
3		Managed Ac	Status T	Serial Number T	IP Address 🝸	Туре т	AP Group T	
•	C <u>Rajesh</u>	Base Infrastructur	Offline (3d 1h 48m) Onboarded	1	<u>10.110.208.1</u>	cnPilot E500	N/A	<u>ت بد 10</u>
60	E400-cnPilot-182-RGVN	BesKOM	Offline (4d 2h 19m) Onboarded		<u>10.110.212.1</u>	cnPilot E400	N/A	0 초
((+	E400-BSADE0	BesK0M	Online (5d 21h 4 Onboarded	1000	<u>10.110.202.1</u>	cnPilot E400	E400-RGVN-SmartWorks	0 ±

Figure 13 APs

Selecting a device launches its management page.



Figure 14 Management page

AP Groups and WLANs

AP Groups and WLANs manage shared configuration across APs. AP Groups also aggregate data for all the APs that map to them. This includes consolidating statistics and events/alarms and presenting AP Group-centered pages for Dashboard, Notifications, Reports, etc.

AP Groups											Ø
Name 👻 Search			Q Scope : All	+ WLAN :	All					New AP Group	Group Sync Configuration
Name		AP Status	Scope	Clients Now	Clients 24 HR	Throughput (DL/UL)	WLANs			Auto Sync	Actions
Default Enterprise	0	0 of 1 offline	Base Infrastructure	0	3	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	Default E	nterprise		ON	☑ 🖸 🕹 🖋 🗙
NEW APGROUP	0	0 of 1 offline	Base Infrastructure	0	1	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	WLAN1 ,	Default Enterprise		ON	CO±0×
NEW AP1	0	0 of 0 offline	Base Infrastructure	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	Default E	nterprise		ON	[] [] ≛ / ×
WLANS										Showing 1 - 3 Total: 3 10 -	< Previous 1 Next >
Name - Search			Q. Scope: All	•						New WLAN Impo	t WLAN Sync Configuration
Name					Scope		AP Status	Clients Now	Clients 24 HR	Throughput (DL/UL)	Actions
Default Enterprise				0	Base Infr	astructure	0 of 2 offline	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	🗹 🗋 🖋 🗙
WLAN1				0	Shared		0 of 1 offline	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	12 10 🖋 🗙
										Showing 1 - 2 Total: 2 10	CPrevious Next >



Sites

Sites are similar to AP Groups in that they aggregate statistics from many APs. The difference is a Site represents APs installed at a single physical location (and mapped to a Floor Plan). Sites also have their own Dashboard and aggregation pages.

Side Menu

The side-menu provides high-level navigation through the cnMaestro c4000 Controller UI. It can be expanded or collapsed by clicking on the "pin" icon at the top.



The side menu for the Access and Backhaul view is:

Section Tabs

All management sections are displayed in the context of the managed item, including System, AP, AP Group, and Site. The options vary depending upon the item selected. A breakdown is below:

Page	Tabs
System	Dashboard > Notifications > Configuration > Statistics > Report > Software Update > Clients
Site	Dashboard > Notifications > Configuration > Statistics > Report > Floor Plan > APs > Clients > WIDS
Wi-Fi AP Group	Dashboard > Notifications > Configuration > Statistics > Reports > APs > Clients
Wi-Fi AP	Dashboard > Notifications > Configuration > Details > Performance > Software Update > Tools > Clients > Mesh Peers > WLANs

Table 9 Section Tabs

System Status

The UI header has several System Status icons that provide a single point to view selected global statistics and operations parameters. Their meanings are highlighted below:

lcon	Name	Description
Ŵ	Critical Alarms	The count of critical alarms currently raised in the system (if no critical alarms are raised, then the major alarm count will be displayed)
Î	Major Alarms	The count of major alarms currently raised in the system.
\bigcirc	Devices Waiting for Approval	The count of jobs in the queue. It includes both running and pending jobs.
Ct OIJ	Active Software Upgrade Jobs	The number of devices in the onboarding queue that are registered to the account, but which need to be manually accepted prior to completing their onboarding.
	Out-of-Sync Devices	The number of Wi-Fi devices with unsynchronized configuration (which can occur when automatic synchronization is disabled in the AP Group, or the configuration is changed directly on the device).

Table 10 System status icon

Clicking the icons directs the user to the appropriate UI page for management.

Logout

The user icon in the upper right corner allows the user to logout of the cnMaestro c4000 Controller.



Figure 16 Logout

Chapter 5: Device Onboarding

Overview

cnMaestro c4000 Controller is Cambium's hardware management platform. This chapter describes the following topics:

- Device Onboarding and Provisioning
- Directing devices to the cnMaestro On-Premises server
- Claim using Cambium ID

Device Onboarding and Provisioning

This section includes the following topics:

- Onboarding to cnMaestro cloud using MSN
- Onboarding to cnMaestro On-Premises
- Auto-Provisioning
- Other options

Onboarding to cnMaestro Cloud Using MSN

This mode is preferable for cnMaestro cloud. Inorder to claim through MSN Address, follow the below steps:

- 1. Login to On-Premises server using default username and password (admin/admin) or the username and password set by the Administrator.
- 2. Navigate to Home > Onboard Devices > Claim from cnMaestro.
- 3. Select the **Device type** that needs to be onboarded and provide the MSN in the combo box and click the **Claim Devices button**. Multiple MSN Addresses of same device type can be claimed using a (,) separator between MSN or by entering them in the new line.

0	Cambium Networks					d" 🔿	e.	C Stust	hankt +
•	Onboard Ordeaad Chim from Driver Com Ordea The Onboarding Coston bottle devices before they are ad	ded to your account, Garacea must be approved in c	Claim Devices with Serial Number × Enter the Serial Numbers (MSNs) of the devices you want to add to your account (commissionated or one part line). Once a device is claimed, it is placed in the Onboarding Queue when it comes unline > > Moster, All devices with 12 digit strong Serial Numbers can be claimed here. Other devices can be claimed using <u>Cambridge 100</u> >	rept devoid before they are approved by setting bostony, coeffiguration, or software version. Learn house					
8	Q death		Enter / Place a cursor in the box and use a harcode acaneer to quickly clams denotes				Export +	Approve All	
80	Type T Sertal Number T	Device T MAG		$\langle T \rangle$	Doration	Configure			
0	csPilot WETK03TLDJWG	coPlick-0804EF 5850		ing for Device	1088 17h 1m	0 0 ± 1	Unapore	ove Selete	
영						Showing 1-17	walil m •		
10	"More: Devices soft circuits on the gamme for 2 second after	neboarding accessibility							
ey.			Clam Devoes Clear	J					

Figure 17 Onboarding to cnMaestro cloud using MSN

Onboarding to cnMaestro On-Premises

This mode is preferable for cnMaestro On-Premises. Inorder to claim through MAC Address (ESN), please follow the below steps:

- 1. Login to On-Premises server using default username and password (admin/admin) or the username and password set by the Administrator at the time of On-Premises server installation.
- 2. Navigate to Home > Onboard Devices > Claim from cnMaestro.
- 3. Select the **Device type** for which onboarding is to be done and provide the MAC Address in the combo box and click the **Claim Devices button**. Multiple MAC Addresses of same device type can be claimed using a (,) separator between MAC Addresses or by entering them in the new line.

	cn Maestro								(228	(3		0	88 •!•		
-	Onboard			claim Devices with	MAC Address		×									ø
ណិ	Onboard Claim f	from Device	(Enter the ESN (Etherne comma-separated or o	et MAC) of the devices you one per line).	would like to add to y	your account									
59	Claim Device			Note: Devices can	be claimed using ESN (Eth	nemet MAC) or Cam	bium ID									
e e		n, or software version. Learn m	e added to your accour	Device type:	chilliot Enterprise (E-Series	s) •										
	Q, Search			Enter / Place a cursor devices.	in the box and use a barco	ode scanner to quickly	claim .						Ехро	rt • Approve	AB	-
Ŷ	Туре т	Serial Number 🕆	Device T						Duration	Con	figure					
Ĥ	cnPilot e600	W8TL074Z2VLL	E600-0CDB3C					Device	30d 14h 8m		0	*	1	Unapprove	Delete	
÷	cnPilot e600	W8TL023K3WGG	E600-0A1B1C					Device	30d 14h 8m	Ð	0	±	ø	Unapprove	Delete	
岛	cnPilot e430W	W5UC025HHXW3	E430-36CD4F	Claim Devices	Clear			Device	30d 14h 8m		0	*	ø	Unapprove	Delete	
 <u>∧</u> <u></u>	cnPilot e430W	W5UC02G3J91W	E430-36C737	58:C1:7A:36:C7:37	10.110.214.152	2 Unsolicited	• Waiting for	Device	30d 14h 8m		0	*	(Jan	Unapprove	Delete	
	cnPilot e700	W8UC0CG44CVM	E700-260A3A	58:C1:7A:26:0A:3A	10.110.214.144	• Unsolicited	• Waiting for	Device	30d 14h 8m		0	*		Unapprove	Delete	
	cnPilot e600	W8TJ03Q8WHBM	E600-GA-MESHBAE	00:04:56:A6:AF:BC	10.110.32.32	- Unsolicited	• Waiting for	Device	30d 14h 8m		0	*	j,	Unapprove	Delete	
	cnPilot e430W	W5TM00C12QFV	E430-369172	58:C1:7A:36:91:72	10.110.211.241	+ Unsolicited	• Waiting for	Device	30d 14h 8m		0	*	di .	Unapprove	Delete	
	cnPilot e700	W8UCoCH8KoM9	E700-260A80	58:C1:7A:26:0A:80	10.110.219.124	- Unsolicited	• Waiting for	Device	30d 14h 8m		0	*	(Mar	Unapprove	Delete	

Figure 18 Onboarding to cnMaestro On-Premises

Pre-Configuration and Approval of Devices (Optional)

To automatically configure and approved devices when they access cnMaestro c4000 Controller, add the device MAC address to the **Onboard > Onboard > Claim Device** button. Adding devices here places them in the Onboarding Queue, where they can be pre-configured and/or pre-approved.

If this step is not configured, the devices would automatically show up in the Onboarding Queue, where they can be approved.

Onboar	d									Ø
Onboard	Claim from Device									
Claim Devic	e ding Queue holds devices before they ar	re added to your account. Devices must be	approved in order to	complete the onboarding pro-	cess and be managed by cnMa	estro. You can pre-provisi	on devices before they are	approved by setting lo	cation, configuration, or so	tware version. Learnmore
Q, Search		Managed Account:	All Accounts*							Dport* Approve.All =*
туре т	Serial Number T	Device T	мас т	IP Address T	Managed Account	Added By	Status T	Duration	Configure	
cnPilot e5	00 W85H7662P17F	E500-BF478A	00:04:56:8F:47:8A	10.110.208.121	Base Infrastructure	- Unsolicited	Waiting for Device	1d 1h 14m	0 ± /	Unapprove Delete
cnPilot	N/A	cnPilot-1406F9	00:04:56:14:06:F9	N/A	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Using MAC Address	Waiting for Device	22d 0h 51m	0 ± /	Unapprove Delete
cnPilot	NJA	cnPilot-CA1820	00:45:56:CA:18:20	N/A	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Using MAC Address	 Waiting for Device 	27d 21h 24m	0 ± /	Unapprove
cnPilot	N(A	cnPilot-CA1817	00:45:56:CA:18:17	N/A	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Using MAC Address	Waiting for Device	27d 21h 24m	0 ± /	Unapprove Delete
cnPilot	N/A	cnPilot-CA1818	00:45:56:CA:18:18	N/A	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Using MAC Address	 Waiting for Device 	27d 21h 24m	0 4 /	Unapprove Delete
cnPilot	N _c IA	cnPilot-CA1819	00:45:56:CA:18:19	N/A	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Using MAC Address	 Waiting for Device 	27d 21h 24m	0 ± /	Unapprove Delete
cnPilot	N/A	cnPilot-148DC1	00:04:56:14:8D:C1	N/A	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Using MAC Address	Waiting for Device	27d 21h 24m	0 ± /	Unapprove Delete
cnPilot	NJA	cnPilot-140901	00:04:56:14:09:01	N/A	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Using MAC Address	 Waiting for Device 	27d 21h 24m	0 ± /	Unapprove Delete
cnPilot	N(A	cnPilot-0FA7A9	00:04:56:0F:A7:A9	N/A	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Using MAC Address	Waiting for Device	27d 21h 24m	0 ± /	Unapprove Delete
cnPilot e5	00 W85H4370QW4W	E500-BD8236-Rajesh	00:04:56:80:82:36	10.110.208.167	Base Infrastructure	- Unsolicited	Onboarded	0d 20h 42m	Summary	ONBOARDED A
								Showing 1 - 10 Tota	et 56 10 V C Previou	2 3 4 5 6 Next>

Figure 19 Pre-Configuration and Approval of Devices



Note

If the device gets stuck on the Onboarding page, the Force Onboard button will be automatically enabled. Click the Force Onboard button for the device to be onboarded.

Onboard											0
Onboard Claim!	hum Device										
Claim Device											
	or secur devices proces singly are poper	5 53 your account. Deveces mu	of the approved in order to	complete the onboarding pro	cess and be managed by criMa	kepton. Will care pre-provi	sion devices before they are a		Encation, countration, or	Continuere version. Learn more	
Q deputs	of month operations periods that are appear	Managed Acco	and be approved in order to anit: All Accounts*	complete the onboarding pro	cess and be managed by crists	iestrii. You can pre-provi	sion devices before they are a		uncation, contriguiation, or	Export* Approve.All	81
Q teach. Type T	Serial Nember T	Managed Acco Device T	MAC T	IP Address T	cess and be managed by crista Managed Account	Added By	States T	Duration +	Configure	Expert* ApproveAll	81

Device Authentication (Optional)

To require devices to authenticate with cnMaestro c4000 Controller before being added to the Onboarding Queue, enable Cambium ID- based authentication at **Onboard > Claim** from Device. When configured, an Onboarding Key must also be created.

Each user can have their own Onboarding Key. The Onboarding Key needs to be entered the device UI before cnMaestro c4000 Controller will allow it into the Onboarding Queue.



Note

When Cambium ID authentication is enabled, the device UI requires both a Cambium ID and an Onboarding Key. For cnMaestro c4000 Controller, the Cambium ID is ignored. This mechanism is optional, and it would only be used to require device authentication before addition to the Onboarding Queue.

	cnMaestro
	Onboard 2
ណ៍	Onboard Claim from Device
	Cambium ID: cnmaestro_on_premises
J.	Enable Cambium ID based authentication to onboard devices
	Enabling this feature allows a device to be claimed by entering the Cambium ID and Onboarding Key on the device. This information can be set on the device via its user interface (or SNMP or CLI on some devices). Each user can have their own Onboarding Key. Learn more
	The following users can claim devices using the cnMaestro Cambium ID and the user's Onboarding Key.
	No users have been added to this account!
Ĥ	Save Cancel Add New
ŝ	
段	
ልጻ	

Figure 20 Device Authentication

Auto-Provisioning

cnMaestro c4000 Controller supports Auto-Provisioning for cnPilot devices. This feature not only enables auto onboarding but also configures the synchronization and positioning of the device in the network architecture. It is triggered only at first instance of device onboarding. It can be configured on cnMaestro as below:

Configuration

It is enabled at **Shared Settings** > **Auto-Provisioning**, and it allows one to automatically configure and approve devices based upon IP address. To create rules for cnPilot devices:

- 1. Navigate to **Shared Settings** > **Auto-Provisioning** page.
- 2. To create a new rule, click Add. The following window appears:

	cn Maestro						(<u>)</u>	J 6	90
-#	Shared Setti	ngs > Auto-Prov	/isioning 🚥	Add Auto-Provision	ning Rules				
ណ	Automatically config devices will be adde	gore Wi-Fi devices based i ed to the Oriboarding Que	opon its source subnet. (For de sue and must be manually app	Subnet (CIDR)	192.168.100.0/24	0	ill.) Approved devices will as	itomatically be conf	igured and o
14	Subnet (CIDR)	Device Type	Managed Account	Device Type	chmidt Enterprise (E-Senes, eman Hotspot)			Approve	
	10.110.205.0/24	cnPilot Enterprise (E	Base Infrastructure	Network	Anand_SA_LDAP~			true	
	10.110.235.0/24	cnPilot Enterprise (E	Base Infrastructure	Site	Anand_SA_LDAP_site +			true	
8	10.110.200.64/26	cnPilot Enterprise (E	Base Infrastructure	AP Group	1-L2TP -			true	
(H) (H) (H) (H) (H) (H) (H) (H) (H) (H)	10.110.214.16/32	cnPilot Enterprise (E	Base Infrastructure	Approve	Add Cancel		eature_MESH_Profiles	frae	
85	A00								
ΔX									

Figure 21 Auto-Provisioning

3. Enter the following details given in Table 11:

Table 11	Auto-Provisioning	parameter	details
----------	-------------------	-----------	---------

Parameter	Description
Subnet (CIDR)	The subnet with CIDR of the devices to which the rule must be applied. For example, Subnet/CIDR (192.168.100.100/25) maps the devices with the IP addresses ranging from 192.168.100.1 to 192.168.100.126.
Device Type	Select the type of device from the drop-down list.
Network	Select the network to which the device should be onboarded, once the device contacts the server.
Site	Select the site under which the device should be onboarded, once the device contacts the server.
AP Group	Select the AP Group which needs to be applied on the device, once the device contacts the server while onboarding.
Approve	Enables this option to auto-approve onboarding.

4. Click Add.



Note Auto-Provisioning is supported only for cnMaestro On-Premises and not for cnMaestro cloud.

Other Options

This section includes the following topics:

- AP Group
- Site dashboard

The device onboarding screen can also be accessed from other locations in the UI. Below options can be used in both cloud cnMaestro and cnMaestro On-Premises. For cnMaestro On-Premises, ESN/MAC Address is required for onboarding/claiming device in an account whereas for cloud cnMaestro MSN is required to claim/onboard device in an account.

AP Group

Inorder to claim multiple devices from the AP Group in the cloud, navigate to the Wi-Fi AP Groups tree view and click the drop-down menu for the selected AP Group.

- 1. Click the **Claim Devices** option.
- 2. In the pop-up dialog, select the **Network and Site** under which these devices need to be placed and by default, the devices claimed under this group will have the configuration settings from this AP Group.
- 3. Specify the MSNs/ESNs (Manufacturing Serial Number) of the devices line-by-line or comma-separated or click **Import .csv** option to **import the MSNs/ESNs** of the devices from a file.
- 4. Click Claim Devices to add to the selected AP Group with the configuration applied.



Figure 22 Claiming the device using MAC address (ESN)

(Cambium Networks				4° 0'	E C & thistockt.
	Search Historicals Historical	System Devices 13 1 1 movement Marms 0 centors 14 content 15 centors 15	Claim Enterprise Wi-FI Devices Enter the Serial Numbers (NSNs) of the cePioL Enterprise event to add to your accontrictment separated or one per let claimed. It will be placed in the Obtaining Ourse when it d Enterprise. Note: Site: Site: Enterprise.AP Group: Begurnpet_WiFI_Hotspot_Se Enterprise.AP Gro	Stantes) device (s) unes ordere gio Planat uno gio Planat uno veces. MC er la quickly clam	Connection Health (), ast 24 Hey)	Resolution 1 for Com-
	 Processing <	Actrics Accounting to trying Accounting to trying Accounting Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Active Activ	Clam Devices Cancel	E Import cas	405 97 1994 ALLA 4 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Las Smire ens Critical & Major & Minor Critical & Major & Minor Critical & Major & Minor

Figure 23 Claiming the device using Serial Number (MSN)

Site dashboard

Inorder to claim multiple devices from the Site dashboard in the cloud, navigate to the **Manage** section and select a site under a network and click the drop-down menu for the selected site:

- 1. Click the **Claim Devices** option.
- 2. In the pop-up dialog, select the Network and Site under which these devices need to be placed and by default, the devices claimed under this group will have the configuration settings from this AP Group.
- 3. Specify the MSNs (Manufacturing Serial Number) /ESNs (Equipment Serial Number) of the devices lineby-line or comma-separated or click Import .csv option to import the MSNs/ESNs of the devices from a file.
- 4. Click **Claim Devices** to add to the selected AP Group with the configuration applied.



Note Claim using MAC address is supported by cnMaestro On-Premises only.

C
Resolution : 1 hr
Last 5 mins
Critical 🛛 Major 🔘 Minor

Figure 24 Claim the device using MAC address

Cambium Networks						e 💿 🛒	
Image: Second	System Databand HotPhraters Configuration States Devices 13 1 1 1 000000000000000000000000000000	Claim Wi-Pi Devices Enter the Serial Number account(comma expans) in the Onboarding Queue Note: ell-MP Actopot dev Cambian IE) deboarding Site:	(MSNa) of the Wi-Fi devices you want to add to your d or ow per hin). Once a device is claimed, it will be place when it comes online. Less cannot but claimed than this page. Places use Find_Filod	rotal: 15	Connection Health (Last 24 Hrs)		Revolution (1 hr
 Coltos Soutos linas Contra lin	0 4 2 0 50 100 0000	Home AP Group:	None The box and use a function source to quotify class		3 1220 ISBN 000000	00.98	e sc Last 5 mins
X*	ost znace	Ciam Davidas C	S insert civ		BUYICLS IT TYPE	ALARHS 4 2 0 0	• Critical • Major • Minos
	Details &* NETWORKS 8	Claim Devices C	ancel Dear	KOL	Varaneti Patria		• Critica

Figure 25 Claim the device using MSN

Directing Devices to the cnMaestro On-Premises Server Using DHCP

This section includes the following topics:

- DHCP Option 43
- DHCP Option 15

DHCP Option 43

This mode of onboarding is preferred to use when cnMaestro On-Premises is deployed at the customer end. cnPilot reads Option 43 during DHCP transaction and then it connects to respective cnMaestro. This option is given high priority during cnMaestro discovery process. All these devices which have read the Option 43 from DHCP transaction are available in Queue on cnMaestro, which needs to be further approved by end-user.

١	cn Maestro							(2 20)	9	6	-	🖁 Adn	ninistrator -
-	Onboard												£
	Onboard Claim	from Device											
E9	Claim Device The Onboarding Que location, configuratio	ue bolds devices before they ar n, or software yetsion. Learn n	e added to your accoun	it. Devices must be approve	d in order to complete t	he onboarding proc	ess and be managed by cn	Maestro. You can pi	re-provision	i devices b	elore they	are approved	by setting
D	Q, Search									1	Laport •	Approve All	·
	Туре 🕆	Serial Number 🕆	Device T	MAC T	IP Address	Added By	Status 🕆	Duration	Configure				
ŧ						Unsolicited					-		
٢	cnPilot e400	W85A01760R4L	E400-AFCAC6	00:04:56:AF:CA:C6	10.110.219.70	• Unsolicited	 Waiting for Appr 	0d 3h 50m	0	± /	Ap	prove De	dete
멍	cnPilot e430W	WSTM001K5KFN	E430-369519	58:C1:7A:36:95:19	10.110.219.73	- Unsolicited	• Waiting for Appr	0d 5h 27m	0	± /	Ap	prove De	lete
Å 8	cnPilot e700	W8UC0CCXTGHF	E700-2609B0	58:C1:7A:26:09:B0	10.110.219.69	Unsolicited	Waiting for Appr	0d 7h 5m	20	± /	Ap	prove De	lete
	cnPilot e510	W8UJ04N2KH10	E510-C18B33	58:C1:7A:C1:8B:33	10.110.219.78	Unsolicited	• Waiting for Appr	0d 8h 44m	9 9	2/	Ap	prove De	lete
	cnPilot e410	W8TC008M4MF4	E410-93F17E	00:04:56:93:F1:7E	10.110.219.76	Unsolicited	Waiting for Appr	0d 10h 22m	80	± /	Ap	.prove De	lete
	cnPilot e500	W85G18792132	E500-899DDC	00:04:56:B9:9D:DC	10.110.219.71	Unsolicited	Waiting for Appr	0d 14h 20m		± /	Ap	prove De	lete
	cnPilot e510	W8VA0118Z40D	E510-C84429	58:C1:7A:C8:44:29	10.110.214.91	- Unsolicited	• Waiting for Appr	1d 16h 36m	0	± /	Ap	prove De	lete

Figure 26 DHCP option 43

DHCP Option 15

This mode of onboarding is preferred to use when cnMaestro On-Premises is deployed at the customer end. cnPilot reads Option 15 during DHCP transaction and then it connects to respective cnMaestro. All these devices which have read the Option 15 from DHCP transaction are available in Queue on cnMaestro, which needs to be further approved by end-user.

6	cn Maestro							(j)	2	9	E2		O Adminis	strator -
-	Onboard													5
ណ	Onboard Clai	m from Device												
Re	Claim Device.													
G	The Onboarding Qu location, configura	ueue holds devices before they a tion, or software version. Learn	are added to your accou more	unt. Devices must be approv	ved in order to complete	the onboarding pro	cess and be managed by o	nMaestro, You ca	n pre-provi	ision des	ices before	they are ap	proved by s	etting
	Q, Search										Export	· Appro	IIA syc	H *
Ŷ	Туре т	Serial Number 🕆	Device T	MAC T	IP Address 🕆	Added By	Status 🕆	Duration	Confi	gure				
ŧ	-tracked ther					Unsolicited					1000	-	<u>, </u>	
٩	cnPilot e400	W8SA01760R4L	E400-AFCAC6	00:04:56:AF:CA:C6	10.110.219.70	+ Unsolicited	 Waiting for Appr 	0d 3h 50m	80) ±	ø [Approve	Delete	
영	cnPilot e430W	W5TM001KSKFN	E430-369519	58:C1:7A:36:95:19	10.110.219.73	- Unsolicited	Waiting for Appr	0d 5h 27m		*	8	Approve	Delete	
A 8	cnPilot e700	W8UCoCCXTGHF	E700-2609B0	58:C1:7A:26:09:B0	10.110.219.69	• Unsolicited	Waiting for Appr	0d 7h 5m	8	*	ø [Approve	Delete	
	cnPilot e510	W8UJ04N2KH10	E510-C18B33	58:C1:7A:C1:88:33	10.110.219.78	- Unsolicited	• Walting for Appr	0d 8h 44m	8	*	ø [Approve	Delete	
	cnPilot e410	W8TC008M4MF4	E410-93F17E	00:04:56:93:F1:7E	10.110.219.76	• Unsolicited	Waiting for Appr	0d 10h 22m	0	*	ø (Approve	Delete	
	cnPilot e500	W85G18792132	E500-B99DDC	00:04:56:B9:9D:DC	10.110.219.71	• Unsolicited	 Waiting for Appr 	0d 14h 20m	20) ±	ø [Approve	Delete	
	cnPilot e510	W8VA0118Z40D	E510-C84429	58:C1:7A:C8:44:29	10.110.214.91	• Unsolicited	Waiting for Appr	1d 16h 36m		*	ø (Approve	Delete	

Figure 27 DHCP option 15

DHCP Server Configuration

More details on various DHCP server configuration for Option 43 is available in Cambium Knowledge Base (KB) section.

Windows Server Configuration

For Windows server configuration for onboarding devices to cnMaestro On-Premises server, please click the below URL.

http://community.cambiumnetworks.com/t5/cnMaestro/Device-Onboarding-and-Windows-DHCP-Options-for-cnMaestro-On/m-p/55199

Linux Server Configuration

A DHCP Server can be used to configure the IP Address, Gateway, and DNS servers for Cambium devices. If you administer the DHCP Server, you can also configure DHCP Options that will tell the devices how to access the cnMaestro (so the URL doesn't need to be set on each device).

http://community.cambiumnetworks.com/t5/cnMaestro/Device-Onboarding-and-Linux-DHCP-Options-for-cnMaestro-On/m-p/55187

Microtik Server Configuration

For Microtik Routerboard DHCP configuration for onboarding devices to cnMaestro On-Premises server, please click the below link.

http://community.cambiumnetworks.com/t5/cnMaestro/Microtik-Routerboard-DHCP-configuration-for-Onboarding-devices/m-p/56012

Claim using Cambium ID

This section includes the following topics:

- Claim through static URL without Cambium ID and onboarding key
- Claim through static URL with Cambium ID and onboarding key

Claim Through Static URL without Cambium ID and Onboarding Key

Inorder to claim the devices using the static URL without Cambium ID and onboarding key please follow the below steps:

- 1. Login to device UI and navigate to **Configure > System > Management > cnMaestro**.
- 2. Provide a static URL of On-Premises https://ON-PREMISESIPADDRESSORHOSTNAME and click Save.
- 3. The device will come to the onboarding queue in the cnMaestro Home > Onboard Devices > Onboard page and the user can approve the device.

Onboard										4
Onboard Clai	m from Device									
Claim Device										
The Onboarding Q	ueue holds devices before	they are added to your acc	ount. Devices must	be approved in orde	r to complete the onboardi	ng process and be man	aged by cnMaestre	. You can pre-prov	rision devices before the	sy are approved by setting
location, configura	tion, or software version.	Learn more								
All • S	earch	Q	Device Type: Al	Managed A	iccount: All+				Export -	Approve All
Туре	Serial Number	Device	MAC	IP Address	Managed Account	Added By	Status	Duration	Configure	Actions
cnPilot E500		Rajesh	-	10.110.208.167	Base Infrastructure	Administrator Unsolicited	 Onboarded 	3d 22h 8m	Summary	ONBOARDED 📌
cnPilot E400		E400-cnPilot-182-RGV		10.110.212.182	BesK0M	Unsolicited	 Onboarded 	4d 2h 45m	Summary	
cnPilot E400		E400-BSADE0		10.110.202.103	BesK0M	Administrator Using MAC Addres	Onboarded	6d 5h 17m	Summary	ONBOARDED A
/										— ``
								Showi	ing 1 - 3 Total: 3 10 •	Previous 1 Next >

Figure 28 Claim through static URL without Cambium ID and onboarding key

Claim Through Static URL with Cambium ID and Onboarding Key

Inorder to claim the devices using the static URL with Cambium ID and onboarding key, please follow the below steps:

- 1. Login to On-Premises server using default username and password (admin/admin) or the username and password set by the Administrator at the time of installation.
- 2. Navigate to Home > Onboard Devices > Claim from Device page.
- 3. Select the checkbox for "Enable Cambium ID-based authentication to onboard devices".
- 4. Click on **Add new** and select the username from the drop-down list and specify the onboarding key and click **Save**.
- 5. Login to device UI and navigate to Configure > System > Management > cnMaestro.
- 6. Provide a static URL of On-Premises https://ON-PREMISESIPADDRESSORHOSTNAME and Cambium ID (cnMaestro_On-Premises) and onboarding key for that user and click **Save**.
- 7. The device will come to the onboarding queue in the cnMaestro Home > Onboard Devices > Onboard page and the user can approve the device.

🖶 Home 🗖] Monitor ∽	😋 Configure 🗸	🐣 Operate 🗸	🖹 Manage 🗸				
Onboard [)e <mark>vic</mark> es							
Claim from cnM	aestro O	nboard Claim	from Device	Unclaim				
Claim De	vices Usi	ing Cambiui	m ID					
Cambium I	Cambium ID: cnmaestro_on_premises							
Enabling this feature allows a device to be claimed by entering the Cambium ID and Onboarding Key on the device. This information can be set on the device via its user interface (or SNMP or CLI on some devices). Each administrator can have their own Onboarding Key.								
The following	isers can clain	n devices using the	cnMaestro Cambi	um ID and the user's Onboarding K	ey,			
User:	Admin		•	Onboarding Key:		×	٢	Delete
Add New							Cancel	Save

Figure 29 Claim through static URL with Cambium ID and onboarding key

Chapter 6: Network Monitoring

The Monitoring tab displays the monitoring pane for cnMaestro c4000 Controller. This section includes the following:

- Dashboard
- Notifications
- Statistics and Details
- Performance
- Maps
- Tools
- WIDS

Dashboard

Dashboard pages are customized for each device type and aggregation level (such as System, Network, Tower, and Site). Pages representing devices provide information on location, significant configuration parameters, and performance. A system, Network, Tower, and Site nodes aggregate dashboard data for the devices they contain.

KPI (Key Performance Indicators)

Each page has a set of KPIs tailored to the node type. These present a current value and often historical trend data over the last 24 hours.



Figure 30 Key performance indicators

Device Health

Device Health displays the health of the network from the Tower to the Edge.



Figure 31 Device Health

Connection Health



Connection health displays the health of the devices connected to the network.

Figure 32 Connection Health

Charts and Graphs

Contextual charts and graphs provide details on important Dashboard metrics.



Figure 33 Charts and Graphs

Notifications

Overview

Notifications consist of Events and Alarms. They are asynchronous messages that provide real-time system status.

Table 12 Notification parameters

Туре	Description
Alarms	Alarms have a state and persist if the problematic activity continues; they reflect the current health of the devices in the network.
Alarm History	Expired Alarms are added to the Alarm History. The Alarm History displays historical active alarm counts.

Туре	Description
Events	Events are stateless, transient messages that occur in response to an input or action, such as if the CPU exceeds a threshold or a device association fails. Events are fire-and-forget; they are stored in an Event Table and provide a history of device activity.

Event/Alarm Source

Identity of the source device affected by the event or alarm.

Aggregation

Notifications are visible at every level of the Device Tree. Higher levels consolidate notifications for all devices at lower levels in the hierarchy. For example, the network level displays the events and alarms for all devices within that network. This aggregation is only available for Networks, Towers, and Sites. When a device is selected, such as an AP, the notifications will only be presented for it, and not its associated SMs (even though they are lower in the tree).

Storage

Events and Alarms are stored in cnMaestro c4000 Controller for an extended period. They will be removed when the total count of each surpasses 1,000 multiplied by the number of devices in the account. The oldest entries will be cleared first.

Events

The Event Table stores a history of the most recent events for the selected node.

Event Severity

Event Severity is mapped to the following levels:

Table 13 Event Severity

Severity	Definition
Critical	Catastrophic problem that makes the product/feature unusable.
Major	Issue that greatly degrades the product/feature, but it is still usable.
Minor	Limited issue that alters product functionality in a targeted way.
Notify	Message used primarily for notification which includes the type of reboot of cnPilot Wi-Fi devices.

Event Export

The event data in a table can be exported in a CSV or PDF file format.

Alarms

Alarm Life Cycle

The basic alarm life cycle has the following states:

Table 14 Alarm Life Cycle

State	Description
Raised	The creation of the alarm.
Active	The alarm remains active until the combination of inputs that generated it is cleared.
Acknowledged	Active alarms can be acknowledged, which signifies they are known and being handled. Acknowledgment does not affect the total alarm count - it is a convenience to the administrator.
Inactive	Inactive alarms remain visible in the active Alarm Table for 10 minutes, before they are moved to Alarm History. An alarm becomes inactive when the inputs that generated are no longer present. An Inactive alarm can be pulled back to the Active/Acknowledged states if a new event reactivates the alarm.

Alarm Severity

Alarms have a severity that determines how they are handled.

Table 15 Alarm Severity

Severity	Definition
Critical	Catastrophic problem that makes the product/feature unusable.
Major	Significant issue that greatly degrades the product/feature, but it is still usable.
Minor	Limited issue that alters product functionality in a targeted way.
Notify	It is clear and is used for inactive alarms.

Alarm Types

Table 16 Alarm Types

Alarm Type	Definition
Configuration	Tracks issues encountered during a device configuration update.
Upgrade	Tracks issues encountered during the device software upgrade.
DFS State	Tracks issues related to DFS operational status.
GPS State	Tracks issues related to GPS synchronization.
Link State	Tracks issues related to the status of device interfaces.
Status	Tracks when connectivity between cnMaestro c4000 Controller and a device is lost.

Alarm Acknowledgment

Active alarms can be acknowledged in the Alarm Table. This is for convenience – acknowledgment makes the alarm less visible in the table, and the administrator can further add a note describing how the alarm is being resolved.

Acknowledging an alarm will not change any of the alarm counts – either at the page or the system level. The only way the alarm count is decreased is when alarms become inactive.

nt Details: es about ti		
es about ti		
nd click Su	is alarm ibmit.	in the
	nd click Su	id click Submit.

Figure 34 Alarm Acknowledge

Alarm History

Expired Alarms are added to the Alarm History. The Alarm History displays historical active alarm counts. Clicking the bar chart filters the table data underneath, allowing one to view which alarms were active at a specific time in the past.



Figure 35 Alarm History

Statistics and Details

Statistics provide a tabular aggregation of data, including General information on the devices monitored, as well as Wireless, Network, and Traffic metrics. Details pages provide information on a single device, generally in a page format.

The table below highlights the type of information that is generally found in cnMaestro c4000 Controller Statistics and Details sections (separated by Device Type).

Table 17 Device Statistics

Device	Fields
cnMatrix	Device
	Product Name
	Serial Number
	IP Address
	• Status
	Session Time
	Throughput (UL)
	Throughput (DL)
cnPilot (Home and Enterprise)	General
	• Device
	Serial Number
	Product Name
	IP Address
	• Status
	• State
	• Type
	Client Count

Device	Fields	
	Wireless	
	• Device	
	IP Address	
	• Status	
	• Туре	
	Channel	
	• Power	
	Traffic	
	Device	
	IP Address	
	• Status	
	• Type	
	Throughput (UL)	
	Throughput (DL)	
cnReach	Overview	
	• System	
	Software Update	
	Configuration Update	
	Network	
	Radio Details	
	Interfaces	
	Name	
	IP Address	
	• Mask	
	• Gateway	
	• DNS	
	• MAC	
	Neighbors	
	IP Address	
	Device ID	
	Local RSSI	
	Remote RSSI	

Device	Fields
	Local Noise
	Remote Noise
	Remote Tx Power
	• MAC
	Radio 1 (AP) Children
	Device
	Managed Account
	Address
	• Status
	Radio
	Role
	Neighbor Count
ePMP AP	General
	Device
	IP Address
	• Status
	Registered SM Count
	DFS Status
	Serial Number
	Reregistration Count
	Wireless
	Device
	• SSID
	Antenna Gain
	Frequency
	Tx Power
	Bandwidth
	DL/UL Ratio
	Maximum Range
	Network
	Device
	• Status

Device	Fields
	LAN Interface
	LAN Interface 2
	Traffic
	Device
	Throughput (UL)
	Throughput (DL)
	Retransmission Rate (DL)
ePMP SM	General
	• Device
	IP Address
	• Status
	Session Time
	• Distance
	DFS Status
	Serial Number
	Wireless
	Device
	Wireless MAC
	• Status
	Antenna Gain
	• SSID
	IP Address
	• RSSI (DL)
	• RSSI (UL)
	• MCS (UL)
	MCS (DL)
	• Quality
	• Capacity
	• Tx Power
	Connected AP
	Network
	Device

Device	Fields
	Status
	LAN Interface
	LAN Interface 2
	IP Address
	Traffic
	Device
	IP Address
	• Status
	Throughput (UL)
	Throughput (DL)
	Retransmission Rate (UL)
	Retransmission Rate (DL)
PMP AP	General
	• Device
	IP Address
	• Status
	Registered SM Count
	DFS Status
	Serial Number
	• Status
	Reregistration Count
	Wireless
	• Device
	Color code
	• Frequency
	• Tx Power
	• Bandwidth
	Downlink Ratio
	Maximum Range
	• Antenna Gain
	Network
	Device

Device	Fields
	Status
	LAN Interface
	Traffic
	Device
	Throughput (UL)
	Throughput (DL)
	Frame Utilization (UL)
	Frame Utilization (DL)
PMP SM	General
	Device
	IP Address
	• Status
	Session Time
	Distance
	DFS Status
	Serial Number
	Wireless
	Device
	Color Code
	IP Address
	Modulation (DL)
	• Tx Power
	Connected AP
	RSSI Imbalance
	Modulation (UL)
	• Antenna Gain
	• Status
	• RSSI
	Network
	• Device
	• Status
	LAN Interface

Device	Fields
	IP Address
	WAN IP Address
	Traffic
	• Status
	Device
	IP Address
	Packet Loss
	Packet Loss (Overcapacity) (UL)
	Packet Loss (Error Drop) (UL)
	Packet Loss (Overcapacity) (DL)
	Packet Loss (Error Drop) (DL)
	Throughput (UL)
	Throughput (DL)
РТР	System
	• Name
	Device Type
	System Uptime
	Coordinates
	Description
	Hardware Version
	DA Version
	Network
	Main PSU Interface
	Auxiliary Interface
	SFP Interface
	IP Address
	• Subnet Mask
	• Gateway
	DNS Server
	Management VLAN ID
	Management VLAN Type
	Wireless
Device	Fields
--------	--------------------------
	Transmit Frequency
	Receive Frequency
	Channel Bandwidth
	Maximum Transmit Power
	County Code
	Antenna Gain
	Symmetry
	Errored Seconds
	Severely Errored Seconds
	Unavailable Seconds

Performance

Performance pages display a synchronized view of time-series data for devices. The data can be filtered using the interval ranges in the upper left (last 4 hours to last week), or by dragging the cursor on the graph to select a specific range. The data presented vary based on device type.

The following images represent the sample performance graphs for cnMatrix, cnPilot Enterprise, cnPilot Home, cnReach, ePMP AP, ePMP SM, PMP AP, PMP SM, PTP.

Table 18 Performance

Device	Fields			
cnMatrix	Displays the following graphs:			
	Throughput			
	Tx Packets			
	Rx Packets			
	• CPU			
	Packets			

Device	Fields
	Databased Subfaced Outguestion Performance Subfaced Outguestion Performance Subfaced Performance Subfaced Performance Subfaced Performance Subfaced Subfaced <th< td=""></th<>
	Ts Packets - x
cnPilot	Displays the following graphs:
Enterprise AP	Throughput
	Clients
	Throughput (2.4 GHz)
	Throughput (5 GHz)
	Noise Floor
	Interference
	Airtime (2.4 GHz)
	Airtime (5 GHz)
	Packet Rate
	• CPU
	Available Memory





Device	Fields
	• CPU
	APs > Raghu-ePMP - AP Dashboard Notifications Configuration Details Performance Software Update Map Tools
	Zoom: 4 HR 12 HR 24 HR 1 WK CUSTOM Resolution: 5 mins
	Throughput • × Retransmission • × 1<
	SMs Registered • × CPU • × 1 0.5
	2018/05/27 19:18 SMs Registered: 1 Session Drops: 0 2018/05/27 19:18 CPU: 13.0%
ePMP SM	Displays the following graphs:
	Throughput
	• MCS
	• SNR
	• CPU
	Retransmission
	• RSSI
	Session Drops



Device	Fields
	APs>PMP-AP-Dev1
	Zoomer 4 vite 22-vite 24-vite 22-vite 24-vite
	Throughput • x Frame Utilization • x si
	n
	2018/0211134 Downfink: E4/Rps Upfink: 1511/4 Downfink: E0/H Upfink: 2014 SMS Registered - x CPU - x
	25
	e ceso ceso ceso ceso ceso ceso ceso ces
PMP SM	Displays the following graphs:
	Throughput
	Modulation
	• RSSI
	RSSI Imbalance
	Session Drops
	LQI (Link Quality Indicator)
	• SNR (Vertical)
	SNR (Horizontal)
	• CPU

Device	Fields							
	Zoner 🚛 Elek San Inc Catter Resolution: Sinits							
	Biorechoot							
	100 100							
PTP and	Displays the following graphs:							
нсмр	Channel Utilization							
	Throughput							
	Capacity							
	Receive Vector Error							
	Receive Power							
	Receive Signal Strength Ratio							
	Transmit Power							
	Link Loss							
	Packet Power							



Maps

Maps provide visualization for Towers, Sites, and Devices. They display proximity to other devices, connectivity between devices, device health, and selectable status parameters. An example Map is presented below.

Two views are supported in System Maps and Network/Tower dashboard Maps:

- 1. Street view
- 2. Satellite view



Figure 36 Map Street View

To enable the satellite view:

- 1. Navigate to **Settings > Advanced Features**.
- 2. Select the **Satellite View** checkbox to enable satellite view in maps.

Advanced Features		
	Detailed Mesh Statistics:	Enable dedicated mesh peers table view at container (System/Network/Site) and Wi-Fi AP level.
	WiFiPerf Daemon:	😥 Enable to perform Wi-Fi performance test between Wi-Fi AP/CPE and cnMaestro. 0
	RADIUS Proxy:	Enable to configure Proxy RADIUS through cnMaestro feature in WLAN policies.
	Lock AP Configuration:	Enable this option to overwrite any Wi-FIAP configuration changes made outside of cnNaestro (such as through the device UI). The AP must be mapped to an AP Group with Auto Sync turned on
	Satellite View:	Enable satellite view in maps.

The satellite view is supported in limited US and EU regions.



Figure 37 Map Satellite View

Map Navigation

There are several ways to navigate through the map display.

Standard Components	In the upper-left corner are generic map navigation components that allow one to zoom in and out. One can also use the mouse to drag and reposition the view as well as turn on satellite display.
Hover	Hovering over a tower or device will pop-up a tooltip that provides basic status information. Hovering over an RF link will display status on the link.
Single Click	If the user single-clicks on the following items on the Map, auto-select the same item in the tree. Tower ePMP SM
Double Click	If the user double-clicks on the following items on the Map, the UI should auto-navigate to the Dashboard of that item • Tower • ePMP SM • Site

Mode

The map can be placed in a number of different modes, which define how the device status is presented.

Table 19 Mode

Mode	Details
Device Status	Displays whether a device is up (green) or down (red).
Alarm Status	Highlights devices based upon alarm count (critical, major, minor).
Reregistration Count	Displays the nodes based upon the number of re-registrations in the last 24 hours. The more reregistration's, the larger the node will display.
Retransmission Percentage (ePMP only)	Displays the percentage of packets retransmitted between ePMP SM and AP on the wireless link.
Average MCS (ePMP only)	Displays the uplink or downlink average MCS per device.
Frequency	Displays the sector frequency.

Embedded Maps

Maps are embedded into some additional UI views (most notably, the Dashboard). These embedded maps do not provide the full feature set of the Map view.

Sector Visualization

cnMaestro c4000 Controller is able to present a basic Sector View for ePMP and PMP fixed wireless devices. This requires configuration of Height, Azimuth, Elevation and Beam Width under ePMP/PMP AP configuration. This configured data is used to generate the Sector View: the presentation is not based upon link planning or geographic topology.

Dashboard Notifications	Configuration	Details	Performance	Software Upda	te Map	Tools
Device Details						
Managed Account:	Ahmedabad <u>C</u>	hange				
Name:	PMP 450m AP					0
Network:	default				•	
Tower:	default				-	
Description:						
Height:	0			Meters	-	0
Azimuth:				Degrees from No	orth (0 to 36	50).
Elevation:				Degrees from he	orizon (-90 t	o 90)
Beam Width:	90			Degrees from 0	to 360	

Figure 38 AP Configuration Page

A new option for Sector Visualization is available in Map View. By selecting the **Show Sector** option, the following Map will be displayed:



Figure 39 Sector Visualization

In addition to Sector Visualization, a new option is available to show/hide Subscriber Modules. This is present at System, Network, Tower, and AP levels. You can also choose to set the color of SMs based upon frequency or online/offline state.



Note

The default settings to show/hide subscriber modules is No.



Tools

This section provides the following details:

- Tower-to-Edge View
- cnPilot Tools
- cnReach Tools
- PMP Tools
- ePMP Tools
- cnMatrix Tools

Tower-to-Edge View

This component displays the network from the Point-to-Multipoint AP to the edge WLAN devices.

Vi-Fi > Dashboa	CnPilot R200P-1	1 57 nfiguration Details	Performance Software Upda	ate Tools C	Clients WLANs	0
Status	Debug Packet Capture	Network Connectivity	Wi-Fi Analyzer			
	ePMP 1000 AP AP-125	Downlink MCS: 3 (Poor)	ePMP 1000 SM 5M-145		cnPilot R200P cnPilot R200P-157	Wireless
O DN	✓ DN	Uplink MCS: 11 (Good)	Online Online	C Online	Online	© 0 Associated Clients
		0.15 Km Latency ()	Throughput DL : 1.99 Kbps UL : 1.5 Kbps	100 Mbps Latency 3 ms		ି

Figure 40 Tower-to-Edge View

cnPilot Tools

The Tools page for cnPilot devices consolidates a number of operations into a single troubleshooting interface. The operations are listed below.

Tools	Description
Status	Displays the status of the device.
Network Connectivity	Executes Ping, DNS, or Traceroute tests.
Wi-Fi Analyzer	Displays radio traffic and signals.

Debug	• The Ba	sic Debug mode displays log details.
	 The Aconly. T Basic c see basic Common 	dvanced Debug mode is enabled for Super Admin and Admin users he user can switch between basic and advanced mode through the or Advanced radio buttons. Non-eligible devices or users will only sic debug mode. The user can provide the CLI command in the and textbox. The output will be displayed in the output window.
		Note The commands that require user interaction (Eg: service start- shell) will not work in Advance Debug.
	The Downl button clea	oad button will download the output in a text file and the clear ars the output window.
		Note Advanced Debug option is available for cnPilot E-series devices with a minimum software version of 3.11.
Packet Capture	Lists packe	t capture details.
Wi-Fi Performance (wifiperf)	Wi-Fi perfo to cnMaest	ormance measures the backhaul speed across devices with respect tro c4000 Controller.

Wi-Fi > E400_DI	DD											
Dashboard Notifica	tions	Configuratio	on De	tails P	erformance	e Soft	ware Update	Tools	Clients	Mesh Peers Pro	WLANs	WIDS
Status Debug Pack	ket Captur	re Networ	k Conne	ctivity W	/i-Fi Analyze	er						
Mode: Bas	sic 💿 A	Advanced										
Command: Type	CLI comn	nand										1
R	tun											
Output												
Complete												
Device > show wire	less radi	ios										
MAC	BAND	CHANNEL	POWER	CLIENTS	WLANS	STATE	AIRTIME-FAIRNE	ESS ME	SH			
00-04-56-F8-34-B0	2.4GHz	1	15	0	2	ON	OFF	OF	F			
00-04-56-F8-3A-30	5GHz	100	25	0	2	ON	OFF	OF	F			

Figure 41 cnPilot Tools

Wi-Fi Performance Test

Currently, the Wi-Fi Performance Test feature is supported only on cnPilot devices. Wi-Fi Performance Test will be triggered between the AP and Wi-FiPerf Endpoint.

Wi-FiPerf Endpoint can be either the cnMaestro c4000 Controller hardware or a locally installed speed test server.

 cnMaestro c4000 Controller Hardware: To enable Wi-Fi Performance Test, navigate to Appliance > Settings > Advanced Features page and enable WiFiPerf Daemon option.



• Locally installed Wi-Fi Performance Server: Wifiperf performance interoperates with the open-source zap wireless tool.

(https://code.google.com/archive/p/zapwireless/). So install zap on the local host on the site. This is especially helpful in the scenarios to troubleshoot connectivity/performance issues related to Wi-Fi AP/Client in a site.

To configure locally installed Site level speed test server on cnMaestro c4000 Controller, navigate to Site > Configuration > WiFiPerf Server. page.

⊟WiFiPerf	Server
This optic especially really par	n allows you to configure WiFiPerf daemon at a site level in order to perform wireless performance test between Wi-Fi AP/Client and this daemon. This is helpful in the scenarios to troubleshoot connectivity/performance issues related to Wi-Fi AP/Client in a site, where cnMaestro instance is remote and not of the site network. Please ensure that open source zapd is running on below host before initiating the WiFiPerf test.
WiFiPerf Host:	Θ



Note

The Wifiperf manager running on cnMaestro c4000 Controller establishes a control session with AP (and other endpoint-local hosts) using TCP port number 18301. So, it is mandatory that both the AP and the other endpoint is reachable from cnMaestro c4000 Controller. Make sure that the NAT/firewall does not block the wifiperf traffic from cnMaestro c4000 Controller to any endpoint or AP (also between the endpoints and AP). Ensure that the port number 18301 is not blocked in the network for TCP and UDP.



Note

For more details on the Wi-Fi performance (wifiperf) feature, please refer here.

Performing the Test:

To run the Wi-Fi performance test, navigate to Tools > Wi-Fi Performance page.

It can be used to measure the following parameters with intervals of 10, 20 and 30 seconds:

Traffic Types

- UDP
- TCP

Traffic Direction

- Downlink
- Uplink

WiFiPerf Endpoint

- cnMaestro c4000 Controller
- WiFi Perf Local Host

cnReach Tools

The Tools page for cnReach devices consolidates a number of operations into a single troubleshooting interface. The operations are listed below.

Table 20 cnReach Tools

Tools	Description
Ping	Network ping to a hostname or IP address.
RF Ping	RF reachability test between local radios that provides details on signal quality.
RF Throughput	RF throughput test between local radios that provides details on throughput.

nReach > cnRe	each_700				
Dashboard Notific	ations Configura	tion Details Perf	ormance Software U	pdate Tools	
Radio 1 Network Co	onnectivity				
Test Type :	RF Ping	-			
Remote Radio ID	Radio 1				
Device ID	Enter a valid Dev	rice ID			
Ping Count	10				
	RF Ping				
RF Ping Result					
Radio ID	Name	R Noise	L Noise	R Signal	L Signal
		No D	ata Available		
			Showin	g 0 to 0 of 0 entries	D + Previous Next)

Figure 42 cnReach Tools

PMP Tools

The Tools page for PMP devices consolidates a number of operations into a single troubleshooting interface. The operations are listed below.

Table	21	PMP	Tools
-------	----	-----	-------

Tools	Description
Status	Displays the status.
Debug	Displays the log details.
Network Connectivity	Executes Ping, DNS, or Traceroute tests.
Subscriber Modules	Lists all the SMs connected to the selected AP. This is available for PMP APs only.
Link Test	The Link Capacity Test measures the throughput and efficiency of the RF link between two PMP modules. Many factors, including packet length, affect throughput. Packets are added to one or more queues in the AP in order to fill the frame. Throughput and efficiency are then calculated during the test
	The Link Capacity Test tool has the following modes:
	• Link Test without Bridging: Tests radio-to-radio communication but do not bridge traffic.

De	escription				
•	Link Test wit status of the	h Bridging: Bridges bridged link.	raffic t	o "simulated" Ethernet ports	, providing a
•	Link Test wit adheres to ar	h Bridging and MIR: ny MIR (Maximum In	Bridges formati	s the traffic during the test a on Rate) settings for the link	nd also
•	Extrapolated measuring lir	Link Test: Estimate ık quality.	s the lin	k capacity by sending a few	packets and
Di Te se	splays the link ests can be perf lect the device	related test result w formed on the PMP . and then the Tools	ith resp AP and tab.	ect to Throughput and Inter its SM link. In order to run th	ference. Link is operation,
•	lf a PMP AP i	s selected, you can	choose	the SM from the list and star	t the test.
AP	S > PMP450AP-KR	Configuration Details Performance	Software U	Jpdate Map Tools	
St	atus Debug Network Conn	ectivity Subscriber Modules Link Tes	t		
10	e Link Capacity Test measures	the throughput and efficiency of the RF II	nk between two	o PMP modules. Many factors, including packet length, affe	ct throughput. Learn more
	Link Test Mode:	Link Test with Bridging	- 0		
	Current SM:	PMP-SM_430	•		
	Packet Length:	1714	Bytes (64 –	– 1714 Bytes) 🛈	
	Result:	Downlink		Uplink	
		12.05 Mbps		4.90 Mbps	
		76% Efficient	dBH	100% Efficient	
		Signal to Noise Ratio, 0 db V,	JUD H	Signal to Noise Ratio: 0 db V, 0 db H	
SM D	If a PMP SM is As > PMP-SM_430 ashboard Notifications Co tatus Debug Network Connec	nfiguration Details Performance S	Testto	Map Tools	
T	e Link Capacity Test tab allows to	measure the throughput and efficiency of the	e RF link betwee	en two PMP modules. Many factors, including packet length, affe	ct throughput. Learn more
	Link Test Mode:	Link Test with Bridging	9		
	Packet Length:	1714	ytes (64 — 1714	Bytes) 🛈	
	Result:	Downlink		Uplink	
		15.21 Mbps 96% Efficient Signal to Noise Ratio: 0 dB		4.88 Mbps 100% Efficient Signal to Noise Ratio: 0 dB	
		signat to Noise Ratio: 0 dB		Signat to Noise Katio: 0 dB	

APs > P	MP450AP-K	R			
Dashboard	I Notifications	Configuration Det	ails Performance	Software Update	Map Tools
Status	Debug Network	Connectivity Subscribe	r Modules Link Test		
	PMP 450 AP PMP450AP-KR	2° U			
	∧ Online	10			
Online	• 0				
100Base-TX		- ee-			
ruit Duptex					

Figure 43 PMP Tools

ePMP Tools

The Tools page for ePMP devices consolidates a number of operations into a single troubleshooting interface. The operations are listed below.

Tools	Description
Status	Displays the status.
Debug	Displays the log details.
Network connectivity	Executes Ping, DNS, or Traceroute tests.
Link Test	The Link Capacity Test measures the throughput of the RF link between two ePMP modules. ePMP's link test only utilizes the spare sector capacity for this test, therefore, sector traffic will not be disrupted. For the most accurate wireless link test results, it is best to run this test when there is no or very little customer data traffic being sent for the duration of the test.
	Displays the link related test result with respect to Throughput. Link Tests can be performed on the ePMP AP and its SM link. In order to run this operation, select the device and then the Tools tab.
	• If an ePMP AP is selected you can choose the SM from the list and start the test.

Table 22 ePMP Tools

	APs > AP-125
	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Details Performance Software Update Map Tools
	disrupted. For the most accurate wireless link test results, it is best to run this test when there is no or very little customer data traffic being sent for the duration of the test. Learn more
	SM: Elevate-NSLOCOMS -
	Packet Size: Small (128 bytes)
	Medium (800 bytes)
	Clarge (1500 bytes)
	Duration: 4 seconds
	20 seconds
	Start Test
	Result
	Status: Completed
	Downlink: 19.821 Mbps
	Unlink
	opinnini (1511 MDps
	Displays the following fields:
	Packet Size: Choose the Packet Size to use for the throughput test.
	Duration : Choose the time duration in seconds to use for the throughput test.
	• If an ePMP SM is selected, click Start Test to run the link test.
	SMs > Elevate-NSLOCOM5
	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Details Performance Software Update Map Tools
	Status Debug Network Connectivity Link Test eDetect
	The Link Capacity Test measures the throughput of the RF link between two ePMP modules. ePMP's link test only utilizes the spare sector capacity for this test, therefore, sector traffic will not be
	disrupted. For the most accurate wireless link test results, it is best to run this test when there is no or very little customer data traffic being sent for the duration of the test. Learn more
	AP MAC
	Productions
	Packet size: Small (28 types)
	Large (1500 bytes)
	Duration: 4 seconds
	10 seconds
	20 seconds
	Start Test
	Result
	Status: Compreted
	Downlink: 19.46 Mbps
	Uplink: 8.036 Mbps
	Displays the following fields:
	Packet Size: Choose the Packet Size to use for the throughput test.
	Duration: Choose the time duration in seconds to use for the throughput test.
eDetect	eDetect is supported on the ePMP AP or SM. It is also launched from the Tools tab.
	The eDetect tool (not available in ePMP Master/Slave mode) is used to measure the
	802.11 interference at the ePMP radio or system when run from the AP or the SM, on the
	current operating channel. When the tool is run, the ePMP device processes all frames
	received from devices not connected to the ePMP system and collects the interfering
	frame's information such as MAC Address, RSSI. and MCS.
	Configure the duration for which the AP scans for interference.

eDetect will scan and detect 802 MAC Address, RSSI and MCS of ti	.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current chann be interfering.	el. It will process frames received from 802.11 i	nterferers including other ePMPs not in its ow
Duration:			
	30 (Sec)	Min:30 Max:120	
Status:	Completed		
	Start Test		
Be MAC:	RSSI(dBm):-58 MCS:MCS-1 Ma	x RSSI(dBm): -28 Max MCS: N/A Ir	sterferers: 5
MAC	RSSI(dBm)	SSID	MCS
•	-61		LEG-6
•	-29	Anokit-besM-	LEG-6
•	-74	unknown	LEG-6
•	-75	unknown	LEG-6
•		A contribution to constant	100.0
onfigure the d	uration for which the	SM scans for interfe	rence.
Dashboard Notifications	uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft	SM scans for interfe	rence.
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft	SM scans for interfer	rence.
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect 80 MAC Address Stand Marca	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft nectivity Link Test eDetect 2.11 ePHP AP and its ePMP SM on the current chant the instructions	SM scans for interfer ware Update Map Tools et. It will process frames received from 802.11 in	rence.
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect 80 MAC Address, RSSI and MCS Of	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft nectivity LinkTest eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current channels the interfering.	SM scans for interfer	rence.
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect #0 MAC Address, RSSI and MCS of Duration:	Configuration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft meetivity LinkTest eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current channels he interfering.	SM scans for interfer	rence.
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect 80 MAC Address, RSSI and MCS Of Duration: Status:	Configuration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft meetivity Link Test eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current chann the interfering. 30 (sec) Completed	SM scans for interfer ware Update Map Tools el. It will process frames received from 802.11 in Min:30 Max:120	rence.
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect 80 MAC Address, RSSI and MCS Of Duration: Status:	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft nnectivity Link Test eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current chann the interfering. 30 (Sec) Completed Start Test	SM scans for interfer ware Update Map Tools et. It will process frames received from 802.11 in Min:30 Max:120	rence.
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect 80 MAC Address, RSSI and MCS of Durations Statuss	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft nnectivity Link Test eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current channels interfering. 30 (sec) Completed Start Test RSSI(dBm):-37 MCS: MCS-1 Ma	SM scans for interfer ware Update Map Tools el. It will process frames received from 802.11 in Min:30 Max:120	rence. terferers including other ePMPs not in its own
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect 40 MAC Address, RSSI and MCS of Duration: Status:	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft meetivity Link Test eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current channels interfering. 30 (sec) Completed Start Test RSSI(dBm):-37 MCS: MCS-1 Ma RSSI(dBm)	SM scans for interfer	rence. terferers including other ePMPs not in its own terferers: 4 MCS
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect #0 MAC. Address, RSSI and MCS of Duration: Status:	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft meetivity Link Test eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current channels interfering. 30 (sec) Completed Start Test RSSI(dBm): -37 MCS: MCS-1 Ma RSSI(dBm) -70	SM scans for interfer ware Update Map Tools el. It will process frames received from 802.11 in Min:30 Max:120 x RSSI(dBm): -40 Max MCS: N/A In SSID	rence. terferers including other ePMPs not in its own terferers: 4 Kerferers: 4 Kerferers: 4 Kerferers: 4 Kerferers: 4
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect #0 MAC. Address, RSSI and MCS of Duration: Status: MAC	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft meetivity Link Test eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current chann the interfering. 30 [36] (sec) Completed Start Test RSSI(dBm): -37 MCS: MCS-1 Ma RSSI(dBm) -70 -65	SM scans for interfer ware Update Map Tools el. It will process frames received from 802.11 in Min:30 Max:120 x RSSI(dBm): -40 Max MCS: N/A In SSID Anokit.hesM-	rence. terferers including other ePMPs not in its own terferers: 4 MCS LEG-6 LEG-6
Dashboard Notifications Status Debug Network Co eDetect will scan and detect 40 MAC. Address, RSSI and MCS of Duration: Status: E MAC: (MAC	Uration for which the Configuration Details Performance Soft meetivity Link Test eDetect 2.11 ePMP AP and its ePMP SM on the current channels interfering. 30 (sec) Completed Start Test RSSI(dBm):-37 MCS: MCS-1 Ma RSSI(dBm) -70 -65 -40	SM scans for interfer ware Update Map Tools el. It will process frames received from 802.11 in Min:30 Max:120 x RSSI(dBm): -40 Max MCS: N/A Im SSID Anokit-hesM- Anokit-hesM-	terferers: 4

SM > G	PS_SM-12	3 ns Config	uration Details	Performance Software Update Map
Status	Debug Netwo	rk Connectiv	ity Link Test eDet	ect
	ePMP 2000 AP GPS2k-209	<mark>کر ا</mark>	Downlink MCS: 15 (Excellent)	ePMP 1000 SM GPS_SM-123
Online	∧ Online▲ 0		Uplink MCS: 14 (Excellent)	Online 1
1000 Mbps FULL			← 0 Km <u>Latency</u> €	ThroughputDL: 2.05 KbpsUII: 1.4 Kbps

Figure 44 ePMP Tools

cnMatrix Tools

In the Status tab, you can view the status of the device either Online or Offline and you can reboot the device.



Note

Advanced Debug option supports cnMatrix software version 2.0.5-x and above.



Matrix > EX2010-P Ishboard Notifications	Configuration Performance Software Update Tools	
atus Debug		
Command: Type CLI comm	rand	
utput		۵

In Tools > Debug, when you enter a command type and click Run, the following output is displayed:

cnMatrix >	> EX2010-P Notifications Configuration Performance Software Locate Tools	4
Status Debu	nooreenen ventimene energiese inter	
Command:	b Type CJ command	
Output Complete Device > sh cnNaestro u Certificate cnNaestro c	how commettro management : enabled mit : 10.10.200.46 # validation : enabled connection state : Connected	Δ 6

- You can download the generated output by clicking the Sicon.
- Youcanclearthegeneratedoutputbyclickingthe discon.

WIDS

This section provides details on Rogue APs.

Detecting Rogue APs

A rogue AP is an unsanctioned AP, which is not onboarded to cnMaestro c4000 Controller. The AP scans the channels, collects the details about the neighbor APs and sends them to cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

Configuring Rogue AP

To enable the Rogue AP feature:

- 1. Navigate to **AP Groups > Configuration > Security** page.
- 2. Select the Rogue AP Detection checkbox.

Jashboard Notifications	Configuration	Statistics Reporter APs Clients
lasic	DoS Protecti	ion
Aanagement		Enable IP spoof attack protection (Checks whether spoofed IP Address is reachable before accept)
ladio		Enable SMURF attack protection (Do not respond to broadcast ICMP)
letwork		Enable IP spoof log messages (Log unroutable source addresses) Enable fragmented ping attack protection (Drop fragmented ICMP Packets)
iecurity >		
unnels	Rogue AP	and a state of the second s
iervices	De	etection: 🕑 Enable Rogue AP detection
Jser-Defined Overrides		

To enable OCS (Off Channel Scan):

- 1. Navigate to AP Groups > Configuration > Radio (Available on both radio 2.4Ghz and 5Ghz) page.
- 2. Select the **Enable OCS** checkbox under the OCS tab.

Automatic Channel	el Select	
⊕ Enhanced Roamin	g	
Off-Channel Scan		
Enable:	Enable OCS	
Dwell-time:	50	Configure Off-Channel Scan dwelltime in milliseconds (50-120)
Samples:	2	Configure Off-Channel Scan samples (1-5)
Interval:	6	Configure Off-Channel Scan scanning interval in seconds (6-300)
Number of Channels:	1	Configure number of channels scanned per Off-Channel-Scan (1-5)
Deprecated (Version	n 3.6)	
Period:	30	Configure Off-Channel Scan (channel hold) period in minutes (5-1800)

You can grant valid APs to provide secure access to the network by adding them to the Whitelist by providing their MAC address and SSID.

To add Rogue APs to whitelist:

- 1. Navigate to **APs > WIDS** page.
- 2. Click Add Whitelist under Site Whitelist tab.
- 3. Enter MAC and SSID of the device to be whitelisted.
- 4. Click Save.

⊟ Site Whitelist			
A These values are shared across all APs	at the Site.		
Q, Search		Add v	Vhitelist Delete All
SSID T	MAC T	Manufacturer	
kreddum-2.4-156	00:04:56:04:27:A0	Cambium Networks Limited	×
cnPilot	00:04:56:04:27:88	Cambium Networks Limited	×
wlan_RaghavTest3	00:04:56:93:F9:B3	Cambium Networks Limited	×
CambiumGuest	00:04:56:AF:1D:A0	Cambium Networks Limited	×
wlan4	58:C1:7A:60:08:32	Cambium Networks Limited	×
		Showing 1 - 5 Total: 5 10 🔻	Previous 1 Next >

The whitelisted Rogue AP WLAN will be grayed out in the Rogue AP list and it will be removed after 24 hours.

Q, s	iearch						Whiteliat 0 dev
8	SSID T	MAC T	Channel T	First Seen	Last Seen	Signal (dBm)	Manufacturer T
8	CambiumMobile	00:04:56:AF:1D:A1	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-36	Cambium Networks Limited
	CambiumGuest	00:04:56:AF:1D:A2 Added to whitelist	6	Tue Apr 23 2019 14:38	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-37	Cambium Networks Limited
8	Cambium	00:04:56:AF:1D:A0	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-38	Cambium Networks Limited
9	1 NAT Test	58:C1:7A:C1:8F:B0	11	Wed Apr 17 2019 15:26	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-38	Cambium Networks Limited
8	Auto_pilot_3	00:04:56:B1:84:82	1	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21	-39	Cambium Networks Limited
8	Auto_pilot_1	00:04:56:9F:28:30	6	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:16	-40	Cambium Networks Limited
8	Auto_pilot_4	00:04:56:81:84:83	1	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:21	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21	-40	Cambium Networks Limited
9	EPSK-Test2	00:04:56:9B:0B:20	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-40	Cambium Networks Limited
э.	BugVerification2.4GHz_2.4_1	5A:C1:7A:55:55:54	1	Tue Apr 23 2019 17:08	Tue Apr 23 2019 17:58	-41	
9	BugVerification2.4GHz_2.4_2	5A:C1:7A:65:55:54	1	Tue Apr 23 2019 17:03	Tue Apr 23 2019 17:58	-41	

To whitelist multiple Rogue APs:

- 1. Select the **Rogue APs** in the list.
- 2. Click Whitelist Devices.

2 Sears	sh						Whitelist 2 dev
0 s	SSID T	MAC T	Channel T	First Seen	Last Seen	Signal (dBm)	Manufacturer T
) (C	JambiumMobile	00:04:56:AP:1D:A1	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-36	Cambium Networks Limited
	lambiumGuest	00:04:56:AF:1D:A2 Added to whitelist	6	Tue Apr 23 2019 14:38	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-37	Cambium Networks Limited
c	Jambium	00:04:56:AF:1D:A0	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-38	Cambium Networks Limited
3	I NAT Test	58:C1:7A:C1:8F:80	11	Wed Apr 17 2019 15:26	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-38	Cambium Networks Limited
A	iuto_pilot_3	00:04:56:81:84:82	1	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21	-39	Cambium Networks Limited
A	kuto_pilot_1	00:04:56:9F:28:30	6	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:16	-40	Cambium Networks Limited
A	kuto_pilot_4	00:04:56:81:84:83	1	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:21	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21	-40	Cambium Networks Limited
E	PSK-Test2	00:04:56:98:08:20	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-40	Cambium Networks Limited
8	JugVerification2.4GHz_2.4_1	5A:C1:7A:55:55:54	1	Tue Apr 23 2019 17:08	Tue Apr 23 2019 17:58	-41	
E	BugVerification2.4GHz_2.4_2	5A:C1:7A:65:55:54	1	Tue Apr 23 2019 17:03	Tue Apr 23 2019 17:58	-41	

The following popup will be displayed after successfully adding the Rogue APs to the whitelist.

Wi-F	i > E510-C18B5F		Success Whitelist add device(s) will Rogue APs list	X ed Successfully. The be removed from the twithin 5 minutes.		Last See	m: Apr 23 11:04 AM	Administrator •
Ro	gue APs (Last 24 Hours)						
Q	Search						White	helist 0 devices
	SSID Y	MAC Y	Channel T	First Seen	Last Seen	Signal (dBm)	Manufacturer T	
	CambiumMobile	00:04:56:AF:1D:A1	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-36	Cambium Networks Limited	
0	CambiumGuest	00:04:56:AF:1D:A2 Added to whiteful	6	Tue Apr 23 2019 14:38	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-37	Cambium Networks Limited	
8	Cambium	00:04:56:AF:1D:A0	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-38	Cambium Networks Limited	
0	1 NAT Test	S8:C1:7A:C1:8F:80 Added to whitelist	11	Wed Apr 17 2019 15:26	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-38	Cambium Networks Limited	
•	Auto_pilot_3	00:04:56:81:84:82 Added to whitelist	I	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21	-39	Cambium Networks Limited	
	Auto_pilot_1	00:04:56:9F:28:30	6	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:16	-40	Cambium Networks Limited	
	Auto_pilot_4	00:04:56:81:84:83	1	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:21	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21	-40	Cambium Networks Limited	
	EPSK-Test2	00:04:56:98:08:20	6	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:37	Wed Apr 24 2019 11:03	-40	Cambium Networks Limited	

View List of Rogue APs

Q Search						Whitelist 0 devices
SSID T	MAC T	Channel \top	First Seen	Last Seen	Signal (dBm)	Manufacturer
CambiumGuest		1	Mon Apr 15 2019 07:01	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-31	Cambium Networks Limited
0 Ha test		11	Thu Apr 04 2019 17:01	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-33	Cambium Networks Limited
Cambium		1	Thu Apr 04 2019 17:01	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-34	Cambium Networks Limited
ASUS-2.4G		10	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:51	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-34	ASUSTek Computer Inc.
CambiumMobile		1	Thu Apr 04 2019 17:01	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-35	Cambium Networks Limited
e410_dhcp		9	Thu Apr 04 2019 17:01	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-37	Cambium Networks Limited
Dns acl test		1	Fri Apr 12 2019 12:36	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-39	Cambium Networks Limited
0 200_Test123_12		2	Mon Apr 15 2019 16:56	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-41	Cambium Networks Limited
Jaggu=WLAN		11	Mon Apr 15 2019 17:56	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-47	Cambium Networks Limited
WiFiChoupal		1	Tue Apr 09 2019 19:16	Tue Apr 16 2019 12:26	-49	Cambium Networks Limited

You can view the list of Rogue APs at the device level in the Monitor page:

The following parameters are displayed:

- **SSID**: SSID of the Rogue AP.
- MAC: MAC address of the Rogue AP.
- Channel: Channel in which the Rogue AP operates.
- First Seen: Time at which the Rogue AP is detected for the first time.
- Last Seen: Time at which the Rogue AP is detected last.
- Signal: Signal strength of the Rogue AP detected by the device.
- **Manufacturer**: Manufacturer of the Rogue AP (Cambium, Cisco, Aruba, etc) You can view the list of Rogue APs at the Site level in the Monitor page:

You can view the list of Rogue APs at the Site level in the Monitor page:

Site	s > site2							4
	0 18:00 17 Apr 08:00	12:00 18:00 18 Apr	08:00 12:00	18:00 19 Apr 08:00 12:00	0 18:00 20 Apr 08:00	12:00 18:00 21 Apr 06:00 12:00	18:00 22 Apr 08:00	12:00 18:00 23 Apr 08:00 12:00
	gue APs <mark>(Last 24 Hour</mark>	s)						
Q	Stanch							Whitefact Stevices
0	SSID T	MAC T	Channel T	First Seen	Last Seen	Strongest RSSI	Detecting APs	Manufacturer T
0	WiFiChoupal	00:04:56:91:5C:F2	36	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:42	Mon Apr 22 2019 15:31	<u>58-C1:7A-C1:88-5</u> F (-37 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
		00:04:56:91:5C:F0	36	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:42	Mon Apr 22 2019 15:31	<u>58:C1:7A:C1:88:55</u> (-37 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
8		00:04:56:91:5C:F1	36	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:42	Mon Apr 22 2019 15:31	58:C1:7A:C1:98:5F (-38 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
	E400-220R33HA	00:04:56:80:FF:90	157	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:42	Mon Apr 22 2019 15:31	58 C1:7A:C1:88:5F (-39 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
0	Auto_pilot_3	00:04:56:81:84:82	1	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21	SEC1:7A:C1:88:5F (-39 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
0	CAMBIUM_2.4GHz_1	00:04:56:12:04:20	6	Mon Apr 15 2019 12:27	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:16	58:C1:7A:C1:88:5F (-40 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
0	Auto_pilot_1	00:04:56:9F:28:30	6	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:16	58:C1:7A:C1:88:5F (-40 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
8	Auto_pilot_4	00:04:56:81:84:83	1	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:21	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21	58:C1:7A:C1:88:5F (-40 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
	CAMBIUM_2.4GHz_1	8C:66:7C:00:AC:80	11	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:26	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:31	58:C1:7A:C1:88:5F (-41 dBm)	1	
0	Hatest	58:C1:7A:0C:3C:70	149	Thu Apr 11 2019 15:42	Mon Apr 22 2019 15:31	58:C1:7A:C1:88:58 (-43 dBm)	1	Cambium Networks Limited
						Showing 1 - 10 Total: 691	30 • Ormina	1 2 3 4 5

The following parameters are displayed:

- **SSID**: SSID of the Rogue AP.
- MAC: MAC address of the Rogue AP.
- Channel: Channel in which the Rogue AP operates.
- First Seen: Time at which the Rogue AP is detected for the first time.
- Last Seen: Time at which the Rogue AP is detected last.
- Strongest RSSI: Rogue AP RSSI which is detected strongest RSSI by AP.
- **Detecting AP**: Number of Aps detecting the same Rogue AP.
- Manufacturer: Manufacturer of the Rogue AP (Cambium, Cisco, Aruba, etc).

You can search for a specific Rogue AP based on the MAC, SSID, Channel, and the Manufacturer by using the search option.

cnMaestro						¢	هه 🖧 🔧 🧐 🖑	ministrator+
Search	Wi-Fi > E510-C18B5							0
Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups								
~ 🕀 System	- III Auto_pilot_3	Added to whiteliat		Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:21		Cambium Networks Limited	
Ar default	Auto_pilot_3	00:04:56:9F:28:32	6	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:16	-45	Cambium Networks Limited	
 TestNetwork A site1 	D Auto_pilot_3	00:04:56:85:3E:72	11	Mon Apr 22 2019 16:06	Tue Apr 23 2019 11:16	-54	Cambium Networks Limited	
20E410-95976E						Sho	wing 1 - 3 Total: 3 50 🔻 < Previous 🚺	Nect>
~ ∲ site2 ∰5500-881598	⊖ Site Whitelist							
20E510-C18B5F	These values are shared across a	UAPs at the Site.						
V* TestNetwork-1	Q. Search						Add Whitelas 0	Delete All
TestNetwork-2	SSID T	SSID T		мас т		Manufacturer		
Filter	1_2.4GHz_027CA0		00:04	56:02:7CA0	Cambium	n Networks Limited	×	
Q. Search	-1.4-151		00:04	56:04:26:08	Cambium	n Networks Limited	×	
	CambiumGuest		00:04	56:AF:10:A2	Cambiun	n Networks Limited	×	
	cnPilot-rajesh		00:04	56:81:53:80	Cambiun	n Networks Limited	×	



Note

- OCS (on both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz) and Rogue AP detection should be enabled for the WIDS option to work at the site and device level in cnMaestro c4000 Controller.
- It will take 5 minutes to detect Rogue AP on AP boot up.

Chapter 7: cnPilot Dashboards

You should make sure your Cambium devices support the minimum versions in order to access the features described below.



Note

A number of graphs and metrics are only supported by cnPilot Enterprise devices.

Family	Model	Version
cnPilot	cnPilot E400, cnPilot E410, cnPilot E501S, cnPilot E500, cnPilot e 502S, cnPilot e600, cnPilot e 430W/H, cnPilot e700, cnPilot e425H	3.2.1-r6 (E400/E500/E501S/e502S) 3.5.2-r4 (E410/e430w/e600) 3.7-r9 (e700) 4.0-r2 (e425H)
	cnPilot R200, cnPilot R201	4.4.2-R2
	cnPilot R190	4.4.2-R2
	cnPilot r195W	4.6-Rx

Device dashboard

The Device dashboard page displays details of all the Wi-Fi devices in cnMaestro c4000 Controller. It mainly focuses on the following parameters:

- Overview
- Clients
- Network Info
- Mesh Peers
- Neighbors

Overview

The Overview section displays the radio details, clients, throughput, channels, recent alarms, clients by SNR, clients by performance, clients by Radio, top clients, and top WLANs.

Wi-Fi > E400-AC4236		- 67				Last updated: < im ago
Dashboard Notifications Configuration Details Performan	ce Software Update Tools Clients Mesh Peers WLANs WI	Throughout		Channels		
Online	0		0 Kl	C	105	
Od 0h 40m Od 0h 42m Offline Last Week Uptime	0 0 Unique Clients In Last 24 Hours		U KDPS	0 2.4 GHz	105 5 GHz	
Alarms	Clients	Resolution : 1 hr	Throughput			Resolution : 1 hr
0 0 1	1		1000			
CRITICAL MAJOR MINOR						
2 1 0 LASTa4H0URS			<u>g</u> 500			
+ Hanazur	24 Sep 25 Sep 26 Sep 27 Sep 20 Sep - 2.4 GHz: - 5 GHz: -	29 Sep 30 Sep	24 Sep 25 Sep - Uplink: -	26 Sep 27 Sep Downlink: -	28 Sep 29	Sep SO Sep
- Astron	Details		Radio Details			
Shantala Nagar &	Product Name cnPilot e400		Туре	2.4	GHz	5GHz
	MAC Address 00:04:56:AC:42:36		Clients	0		0
and the second	IP Address 10.110.220.126 Software Version 4.0-b11		Power	6	IBm	165 16 dBm
pet-	Sync Status Not In Sync		Mesh	bas	e .	base
Sampangira Diatet 6 MapTiter & OpenStreet/hep.contributors	Serial Number W8RK2364XDBH		State	ON		ON
Top Alarms	Description		WLANs	2	:	2
E400-AC4236			MAC Address	00-1	04-56-AC-61-C0	00-04-56-AC-95-00
2d ish 62m ago						
	Clients By SNR		Clients By Performance			
	10 FT 10 FT		2.4 GHz			
	2) 8 9		710 9			
	0 10 15 20 25 90 SNR (dB)	35 40 45+	0 6 12	: 24 36 Speed (1	54 1 /bps)	08 450
	Top Clients by Usege ~					Last 5 mins
	NAME IP ADDRESS			TOTAL BYTES		
	Clients By Redio		Top WLANs by Throughput ~			Last 5 mins
	Copyright © 2015 - 2019 Cambium Networks, UTD. All rights reserved	Version 2.3.0-b16 <u>Community</u> 3	Support Help License			

Figure 45 Dashboard > Overview Page

Clients

The Clients section displays the details of all the wireless and wired clients. Following parameters are displayed for wired clients for R-Series:

- Name
- IP Address
- MAC
- Address Type
- Expires
- Interface
- Status

Wi-Fi > cnPilot R190W-10	DC2F1						ø
Dashboard Notifications Config	puration Details Performance Software Up	date Tools Clients WLANs					
Wireless Clients Wired Clients							
Q, Search							Export*
Name T	IP Address T	мас т	Address Type T	Expires	Interface T	Status T	
IN01-H35G152	192.168.11.207		DHCP	84667s	LAN1	Active	
Unknown	192.168.11.200		Static	Os	LAN2	Active	
						Showing 1 - 2 Total: 2 10 V CPre	vious 1 Next>

Figure 46 R-Series: Device Dashboard > Wired Clients Page

Following parameters are displayed for wireless clients for R-Series:

- Host Name
- IP Address
- MAC
- Manufacturer
- WLAN
- Band
- RSSI
- Upload
- Download

Wi-Fi > cnPilot R	2190V-14EF49								0
Dashboard Notificati	ions Configuration	Details Performance	Software Update Tools	lients WLANs					
Wireless Clients Wire	d Clients								
Q, Search									Export •
Host Name 🝸	IP Address 😙	MAC T	Manufacturer T	WLAN Y	Band T	RSSI T	Download	Upload	
RedmiNote3-kdp	192.168.11.175		Xiaomi Communicatio	. cnPilot_Durga	2.4Ghz	-40 dBm	4.6 MB	625.0 KB	
						Show	ving 1 - 1 Total: 1	o ✓ ← Previous	1 Next >

Figure 47 R-Series: Device Dashboard > Wireless Clients Page

Following parameters are displayed for wireless clients for E-Series:

- Host Name
- User
- IP Address
- MAC
- OS
- Manufacturer
- WLAN
- Band
- Mode
- SNR
- RSSI
- VLAN
- Client Type
- Type
- GA Mode
- Authentication
- Session Expiry
- Guest Access Type
- Upload
- Download
- Upload Quota
- Download Quota
- Upload Quota Balance
- Download Quota Balance
- Managed Account
- Actions

Wi-Fi > E700-8F624A															
Dashboard Notifications Conf	iguration Details	Performance Soft	ware Update	Tools Clients Mesh	Peers W	ILAN5									
Wireless Clients Wired Clients U	Inconnected Clients														
Q, Search			Managed Accou	ant: Base Infrastructure											
🔲 Host Na 🝸 User 🝸	IP Address 🝸	MAC T	05 T	Manufacturer T	WLAN T	Band Υ	Mode \forall	SNR	RSSI	VLAN	Client Type	Туре 🝸	GA Mode 🝸	Authentication	Session Expiry
android-c97	10.110.202.2	D0:F8:8C:2A:4E:8C	Other	Motorola (Wuhan	E700_WLAN	2.4GHz	bgn	35 dB	-60 dBm	1	Regular Client			false	0d 0h 0m

Figure 48 E-Series: Device Dashboard > Wireless Clients Page

Following parameters are displayed for wired clients for E-Series:

Host Name

- IP Address
- MAC
- OS
- Manufacturer
- VLAN-ID
- Client Type
- Authentication-Type
- Portal Mode
- Auth Status
- Guest Access Type
- Age
- Upload
- Download
- Total Quota
- Total Quota Balance
- Upload Quota
- Download Quota
- Upload Quota Balance
- Download Quota Balance

Wiseless Clients	Mand Clients Un	connected Clients	renormance a	ionwate opuate 100	G Cuents	Presti Peers	WLANS WIDS						
WINCIESS CIRCILLS	when chemes on	connected chema											
Q, Search													Export -
Host Name 🕆	IP Address \top	MAC T	OS T	Manufacturer T	VLAN-ID \top	Client Type 🝸	Authentication Type \neg	Portal Mode \neg	Auth Status	Guest Access Type 🛛 🕆	Age	Upload	Download
cnPilot R190W	172.10.99.108	00:04:56:11:20:99	Other	Cambium Netwo	99	Guest Client	RADIUS	External	True	XWF	1556 s	30413	14743
IN01-FTRTTJ2	172.10.99.128	D4:6A:6A:E7:D0:15	Windows 10	Hon Hai Precisio	99	Guest Client	RADIUS	External	True	XWF	29 s	151275	82338
android-467bf20	172.10.99.202	64:DB:43:E1:0B:BA	Android	Motorola (Wuhan	99	Guest Client	RADIUS	External	True	XWF	2122 5	59282	131277

Figure 49 E-Series: Device Dashboard > Wired Clients Page

Network Info

The Network Info section displays the details of the Network: Following parameters are displayed for R-Series:

- Ethernet Ports
 - о Туре
 - o TX Bytes
 - o RX Bytes
 - o TX Packets

- o RX Packets
- o TX Error Bytes
- o RX Error Bytes
- FXS Ports
 - o Type
 - o SIP Account Status
 - o Phone Number
 - o Hook State

Dashboard Notif	fications Configuration	Details Performance	Software Update Tools	Clients WLANs		
Overview Networ	k Info					
Ethernet Ports						
Туре	TX Bytes	RX Bytes	TX Packets	RX Packets	TX Error Bytes	RX Error Bytes
WAN	4969884	7838058	÷.	-		
LAN 1	424461014	258843480	363490	307952	0	0
LAN 2	269201985	423097046	315389	367799	0	0
LAN 3	13911078	418605347	145313	282634	0	0
LAN 4	418021663	9928114	277924	140333	0	0
					Showing 1 - 5 Total: 5	10 • < Previous 1 Next >
FXS Ports						
Туре		SIP Account Status	Phon	e Number	Hook State	
FXS 1		Disable			On	
FXS 2		Disable			On	
					Showing 1 - 2 Total: 2	10 • CPrevious 1 Next >

Figure 50 R-Series: Device Dashboard > Network Info Page

Following parameter details are displayed in E-Series:

- VLAN
- Routes
- Ethernet Ports
- Tunnels
- PPPoE

ashboard : E400-1	867324				Critical O Alarms O	Hajor Alarma	0
Distriction Contract	WLANS Network Into See	an Peers Neighbors					
VLAN	1P Address	Source	TX Bytes		PX Bytes	TX Drops	BX Drams
ETUI	0.000	50010	459834		COEDAE	0	12
					Parate		
VLANI	10.110.211.105		458756		\$25617	0	0
Routes							
Destination	Mask	Gateway		Flags		Metric	Interface
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	10 110 211	254	UG		0	VLANI
10.110.211.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0		U		0	VLAN1
169.254.0.0	255,255,0,0	0.0.0.0		U		٥	VLANI
Ethernet Ports							
Туре	Mode	Access VLAN	Native VL/	AN	Native Tag	Allowed VLAN	Port Speed
ETH1	access	1	1		false		100014
ETH2	access	1	I		false		
Tunnels							
Type		Status				Remote Host	
12tp		Down				0.0.0.0	
12gre		Down				0.0.0.0	
PPPoE							
Туре		VLAN		Status		IP Address	
PPPOE		NA		Disconnecter	£	0.0.0.0	

Figure 51 E-Series: Device Dashboard > Network Info Page

Following parameter details are displayed in E-Series:

- Port
- Tx Octets
- Rx Octets
- Tx Frames
- Rx Frames
- Rx Frames with Error
- Tx Broadcasts
- Rx Broadcasts
- Rx Frames Undersize
- Rx Frames Oversize
| Ethernet Ports | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Port | Tx Octets | Rx Octets | Tx Frames | Rx Frames | Rx Frames With Error | Tx Broadcasts | Rx Broadcasts | Rx Frames Undersize | Rx Frames Oversize |
| Main PSU | 958727 | 1901408 | 8404 | 10474 | 0 | 20 | 676 | 0 | 0 |
| AUX | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SFP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | o | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | Showing 1 - 3 Total: 3 10 | • CPraviour 1 Next > |

Figure 52 PTP: Device Dashboard > Network Info Page

Mesh Peers

The Mesh Peers tab displays information related to Mesh Clients and respective RF parameters such as SNR, RSSI, and Band. This tab helps the user to trigger Wi-Fi Performance between the Mesh Client and Mesh Base.

Dashboard : ES00-B14CA8			Alarms 0		Major 0	0
Overview Clients WLANs Network Info Mesh P	eers Neighbors					
Total Mesh Peers: 1						
Band - Search	Q				Disconnect Clients	Disconnect All Clients
📄 Mesh Base 🛛 Mesh Client 🛛 End H	losts Host Name	IP Address	Band	SNR	RSSI	Actions
		10.110.211.102	2.46Hz	49	-53	Ø

Figure 53 Device Dashboard > Mesh Peers Page

You can also perform the Wi-Fi performance test by clicking the icon below the Action field.

Neighbors

Displays the BSSID, SSID, Channel, RSSI details of neighboring 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz Radios.

Overview Network Info	Neighbors List		
2.4 GHz 5 GHz			
BSSID - Search	Q		
BSSID	SSID	Channel	SNR
	cnPilot123	144	45
	Defaultvgffewfejhhfgbd	144	56
	Savone-Wireless	140	53

Figure 54 Device Dashboard > Neighbors Page

Site Dashboard

The Site dashboard page provides an overview of site-related parameters and devices as shown below:



Figure 55 Site Dashboard

The Site Dashboard focuses on the following parameters:

- Wi-Fi Devices Availability (Total and Offline)
- Throughput
- RF Quality
- AP Types
- Top APs
- Channel Distribution by APs
- Radio/WLAN Distribution by APs
- Clients by SNR
- Clients by Performance
- Wireless Clients Graph
- Throughput Graph
- Wi-Fi Access Points
- Wireless Clients
- Floor Plan

Wi-Fi Devices Availability (Total and Offline)

Displays the total number of access points in the Site and the devices that are offline.



Throughput

Displays aggregated throughput for all the clients.

Throughput	Last 5 mins
0 Кырз	O Kbps
Downlink	Uplink

RF Quality

RF Quality		Last 5 mins
() ()	•))	
2.4 GHz	5 GHz	

AP Types



Top Aps

IAME	MAC
<u> 500-B83D86</u>	00:04:56:B8:3D:86
THROUGHPUT	WIRELESS CLIENTS
13.45 Kbps	0
IAME	MAC
510-C18BA8	58:C1:7A:C1:8B:A8
THROUGHPUT	WIRELESS CLIENTS
2.9 Kbps	1

Channel Distribution by APs

Channel distribution displays the usage of channels in 2.4 and 5 GHz. This helps users in planning and implementing WLANs within a high-density environment.



Radio/WLAN Distribution by Aps



Clients by SNR



Clients by Performance



Wireless Clients Graph

Wireless clients graph displays clients that are connected in 2.4 and 5 GHz for the last week.



Throughput Graph

Throughput graph displays client traffic for the last week.



Wi-Fi Access Points

Wi-Fi Access points will focus on parameters like device type, Band, Channel, Tx Power, Connected Clients, and Throughput (uplink and downlink). User has the option to export Wi-Fi access point data to PDF or CSV.

Dashboard : cnPilo	tSite				Critical O	Major 0	0
Overview Access Pain	ts Clients Roorplan						
WIFI Access Points							
Bend + Snarch		٩					Export +
Name .	Туря	Band	Channel	Power	Clients	Uplink Throughput	Downlink Throughput
	cnPilet E500	2.4GHz SGHz	6 36	10 dBm 10 dBm	9 9	1	1
	enPilat E400	2.4GHz SGHz	11 149	15 dBm 15 dBm	2	1	1
NO 64 56 81 84 70	enPilot E500	2.4GHz KOHa	6 157	30 dBm 10 dBm	8	:	
4						Showing 1 - 3 Total	13 10* (Previous 1 feet >

Wireless Clients

Wireless Clients focus on parameters like Client name, IP Address, Client MAC, Manufacturer, Client WLAN, and Client AP. The table can be exported as PDF or CSV.

i-Fi > 208-101	donttouch										
Ashboard Notifica	ions Configuratio	e Details Perfor	mance Software Updat	te Toola Clients	Nesh Peers	WLANs					
W Clients Guest Clie	inta Unconnected O	lienta									
AP + Search			Q							Spot . Dece	Disconnact.48 Clients
Name +	WLAN	Band	IP Address	MAC	User	Manufacturer	SNR	RSSI	Download	Upload	AP
o per series i	1000	55H2	10.110.208.33			Intel Corporation	31.65	-64 dBm	789.5 KB	467.7 KB	208-101-donttouch
		50Hz	10.110.208.4			Intel Corporation	34 dū	-59 düm	101.0 MB	27.9 MB	208-101-donttouch
-	-	50Hz	10.110.208.36	1.00		Motorola (Wuhan	29.65	-66-d5m	10.3 KB	132.8 KB	208-101-dontbaach
	1000	2.4GHz	10.110.208.12			LG Electronics (H.,	24.68	-72 dilm	485.0 KB	130.4 KB	208-101-donttouch
-		5042	10.110.208.3			Apple	21 dB	-74 dBm	3.0 KB	3.2 KB	208-101-donttouch
										Showing L. S. Tatal: S.	

Floor Plan

Floor Plan is used to locate all APs on the Map (and present device status, connected clients, and Tx power). This is done by uploading the map in Site > Floor Plan > Edit > Upload or floor map can be uploaded when the site is created. Placing the AP's on the floor map is done by clicking the full-screen option and then click edit; then place the AP's on the Map and Save



Chapter 8: Reports

This section provides details on how to schedule and generate different types of data reports in cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

- Generating Reports
- Remote Upload
- Report Jobs

Generating Reports

The following reports can be generated for ePMP/PMP and cnPiot devices.

- Device Report
- Performance Report
- Active Alarms Report
- Alarms History Report
- Events Report
- Clients Report
- Mesh Peers Report

Device Report

To generate device reports:

- 1. Navigate to **Report > Device** tab and select the **Data Export** tab.
- 2. Select the device type for which the user wants to generate the report or select ALL for generating the report for All device types.
- 3. Click Start-Job or Schedule based the Selected Export (Now, Daily or Weekly). Based on the device type selection the Data Export parameters will change.
 - a. If ALL is selected as the Device Type, the Basic Data Export parameters will be exported.

Generate repr Note: The dat	ort for device parameters as a comm a export file will be created in your l	na-separated value (CSV) file. All devices unde browser's downloads folder.	er the tree node selected will be included in the export. Select all parameters that should be included.
Export:	Now Daily Weekly		
Device Type:	All 🛩		
Data Export:	🖂 🗹 Basic		
	Country	Description	✓ Device Name
	 Device Type 	GPS Coordinates	✓ Hardware Version
	✓ IP Address	Location	MAC
	 Network 	 Onboarding Status 	Product Name
	🕑 Serial Number	✓ Software Version	Status
	✓ Status Time	Tower/Site	

b. If cnMatrix is selected as the Device Type, then Basic data will be exported.

Generate repo	rt for device parameters as a comm	a-separated value (CSV) file. All devices ur	ader the tree node selected will be included in the export. Select all parameters that should be included.
Export:	Now Daily Weekly		איז
Device Type:	cnMatrix •		
Data Export:	🖻 🗹 Basic		
	Description	Device Name	Device Type
	Hardware Version	IP Address	C Location
	MAC	Network	Onboarding Status
	Product Name	Serial Number	🖉 Site
	Software Version	Status	Status Time
	Tower		
	Start Job View Report Jobs		
	Report generation may take sey	eral minutes: depending upon quantity o	i data

c. If cnPilot is selected as the Device Type, then Basic and Network Data will be exported.

Devices P	erformance Active Alarms Al	larm History Events Clients	Mesh Peers
Generate repo Note: The dat	ort for device parameters as a cor a export file will be created in yo	mma-separated value (CSV) file. A our browser's downloads folder.	Il devices under the tree node selected will be included in the export. Select all parameters that should be included.
Export:	Now Daily Week	dy	
Device Type:	Wi-Fi 🗸		
Data Export:	🕀 🗹 Basic		
	E 🗹 Network		
	Default Gateway	VWAN IP	
	🖃 🗹 Radio		
	Band	Channel	Client Count
	End Hosts	MACs	Mesh Peers
	RF Quality	RF Utilization	State
	Mroughput	🗹 Tx Power	WLANs
	Start Job <u>View Report J</u> Start Job <u>View Report J</u> Export may take several mir	<u>lobs</u> nutes, depending upon quantity ol	f data.

d. If ePMP is selected as the Device Type, then Basic, Network and Radio data will be exported. Users can select to generate the report for either AP or SM or both. Based on the AP or SM selection, the data related to AP or SM will be exported.

Export: • Now Daily Weekly	Generate rep Note: The dat	ort for device parameters as a comma ta export file will be created in your br	 separated value (CSV) file. All devices unc owser's downloads folder. 	der the tree node selected will be included in the export. Select all parameters that should be included
Device Type:	Export:	Now Daily Weekly		
Data Export 🔁 Sasic	Device Type:	epmp▼ ✔ AP ✔ :	SM	
Image: Constraint of the second se	Data Export:	🕀 🗹 Basic		
Image: Padio		🕀 🗹 Network		
Image: Channel Width Image: DFS Status Image: MCS Image: RF Frequency Image: Restance Rest		🖯 🗹 Radio		
Image: Ref Frequency Image: Ref		Channel Width	✓ DFS Status	MCS
Image: Constraint of the second se		RF Frequency	RSSI	Radio Mode
✓ SM TX Capacity ✓ SM TX Quality ✓ SNR		Radio TX Power	Retransmission	Retransmission Percentage
		SM TX Capacity	SM TX Quality	SNR SNR
Session Drops Usage (Packet Count)		Session Drops	Usage (Packet Count)	

e. If PMP is selected as the Device Type, then Basic, Network and Radio data will be exported. Users can select to generate the report for either AP or SM or both. Based on the AP or SM selection, the data related to AP or SM will be exported.

Devices Pe	erformance Active Alarms Alarm History	Events Clients Mesh Peers	
Generate repo Note: The data	ort for device parameters as a comma-separa a export file will be created in your browser's	ted value (CSV) file. All devices und downloads folder.	ler the tree node selected will be included in the export. Select all parameters that should be included.
Export:	● Now ○ Daily ○ Weekly		
Device Type:	PMP - AP SM		
Data Export:	🕀 🗹 Basic		
	🕀 🗹 Network		
	🖯 🗹 Radio		
	Channel Width	DFS Status	Frame Period
	RF Frequency	Radio TX Power	Sync Source
	Sync State	✓ Usage (Packet Count)	
	Start Job <u>View Report Jobs</u> Export may take several minutes, dependent	ding upon quantity of data.	

f. If PTP is selected as the Device Type, then Basic, Network and Radio data will be exported.





Note

The data will be exported for the devices which are under the System > Network > Tower > Site > AP Group based on the selection made by the user in the LHS Tree.

Performance Report

To generate performance reports:

- 1. Navigate to **Report > Performance** tab and select the **Data Export** tab.
- 2. Select Time Interval based on which the report can be generated for Last Day or Last Week or custom Interval.
- 3. Select Interval to report at either 5 Minutes or 60 Minutes.
- 4. Select Device Type.
- 5. Click Start-Job or Schedule based the Selected Export (Now, Daily or Weekly).



Note

Custom Interval is currently supported only for one week and in future releases, it will be expanded for Monthly data.

cnMatrix Performance Report

Devices P	erformance Active Alarms Alarm History	/ Events	
Generate repo parameters th Note: This fea	ort for the "device time-based performance on nat should be included. ture may generate a large file if many device	lata" as a comma-separated value (CS s are selected.	SV) file. All devices of selected type under the tree node will be included in the export. Select all
Period:	Last Day Last Week Custom Interval		
Resolution:	● 5 Minutes 60 Minutes 24 Ho	urs	
Device Type:	cnMatrix 🕶		
Data Export:	🖯 🗹 Basic		
	CPUs	Device Name	Device Type
	MAC	Packet Error	Packets Count (Rx)
	Throughput	Timestamp	Packets Count (Tx)
	Download Report generation may take several min	utes, depending upon quantity of dat	a.

Figure 56 cnMatrix performance report

cnPilot Performance Report

Devices P	erformance Active Alarms Alarm History Eve	ents Clients Mesh Peers	
Generate repo Note: This fea	ort for the "device time-based performance data" a sture may generate a large file if many devices are s	is a comma-separated value (CSV) file. All devices of se elected.	elected type under the tree node will be included
Export:	Now Daily Weekly		
Period:	Last Day Last Week Custom Interval		
Resolution:	● 5 Minutes ○ 60 Minutes ○ 24 Hours		
Device Type:	cnPilot •		
Data Export:	🖯 🗹 Basic		
	Airtime (2.4 GHz)	Airtime (5 GHz)	Avg No. Of Clients
	Avg No. Of Mesh Peers	Avg Receive Rate	Avg Send Rate
	Avg Usage	Device Mode	Device Name
	Device Type	Interference (2.4 GHz)	Interference (5 GHz)
	MAC	Max Receive Rate	Max Send Rate
	Max Usage	Min Receive Rate	Min Send Rate
	Min Usage	Network	Noise Floor (2.4 GHz)
	Noise Floor (5 GHz)	Received Bytes (2.4 GHz)	Received Bytes (5 GHz)
	Sent Bytes (2.4 GHz)	Sent Bytes (5 GHz)	Site
	2 Timestamp	Total Received Bytes	Total Sent Bytes

Figure 57 cnPilot performance report

Devices Po	erformance Active Alarms Alarm Histor	y Events Clients Mesh Peers	
Generate repo	ort for the "device time-based performance of the time and generate a large file if many device	data" as a comma-separated value (CSV) file. All devices as are selected.	of selected type under the tree node will be included in the ex
Export:	Now Daily Weekly		
Period:	Last Day Last Week Custom Interval		
Resolution:	● 5 Minutes	burs	
Device Type:	cnReach 🗸		
Data Export:	🖯 🗹 Basic		
	Device Name	Device Type	MAC
	Neighbors	V Noise	RSSI
	C Throughput	Timestamp	

cnReach Performance Report

Figure 58 cnReach Performance Report

ePMP Performance Report



Figure 59 ePMP performance report

PMP Performance Report

Devices Per	formance Active Alarms Alarm History	Events Clients Mesh Peers								
Generate repor that should be Note: This featu	Generate report for the "device time-based performance data" as a comma-separated value (CSV) file. All devices of selected type under the tree node will be included in the export. Select all parameters that should be included. Note: This feature may generate a large file if many devices are selected.									
Export:	Now Daily Weekly									
Period:	Last Day Last Week Custom Interval									
Interval:	● 5 Minutes 0 60 Minutes 24 Hou	rs								
Device Type:	PMP - 🖌 AP 🗹 SM									
Data Export:	🖃 🗹 Basic									
	✓ Device Mode	 Device Name 	Device Type							
	 Frame Utilization 	MAC	Modulation							
	Network	RSSI	RSSI Imbalance							
	SM Count	 Session Drops 	✓ Throughput							
	Timestamp	✓ Tower								
	Start Job <u>View Report Jobs</u> Export may take several minutes, depend	ng upon quantity of data.								

Figure 60 PMP performance report

PTP Performance Report

System		Sec.	2.6-4.0
Dashboard	Notifications Configuration Statistics Rep	ort Software Update Map Cli	ients Mesh Peers ^{Pro}
Devices Pe	erformance Active Alarms Alarm History Events	Clients Mesh Peers	
Generate repo Note: This fea	ort for the "device time-based performance data" as a co ture may generate a large file if many devices are selecto	omma-separated value (CSV) file. All device ed.	is of selected type under the tree node will be included in
Export:	Now Daily Weekly		
Period:	Last Day Last Week Custom Interval		
Resolution:	● 5 Minutes		
Device Type:	РТР▼		
Data Export:	🖯 🗹 Basic		
	Capacity	Device Name	Device Type
	Link Loss	MAC	Power
	Receive SSI	Throughput	Timestamp
	Vector Error		
	Start Job View Report Jobs		
	Report generation may take several minutes, depen	ding upon quantity of data.	

Figure 61 PTP performance report

Active Alarms Report

To generate the Active Alarms reports, navigate to Report > Active Alarms and select the Data Export tab. This report will export the data for the Alarms which are currently active at the report generation time.

Generate repo	ort for active alarms as a comma-sep	arated value (CSV) file. Active alarms fo	r all devices under the tree node will be included in the expo
Export:	Now Daily Weekly		
Data Export:	🖃 🗹 Basic		
	Acknowledged By	 Category 	 Device Name
	 Device Type 	Duration	✓ IP Address
	MAC	✓ Message	 Raised Time
	 Severity 	✓ Status	
	Start Job View Report Jobs	✓ Status	

Figure 62 Active alarms report

Alarms History Report

In order to generate the Active Alarms reports, navigate to Report > Alarm History and select the Data Export tab.

This report will export the data for the Alarms which are currently active at the report generation time and the historical alarms for the specified Time Period and Interval.

Devices Po	erformance Active Alarms Alarm Histor	y Events Clients Mesh Peer	2
Generate repo	ort for all alarms that were active at any time	e within the time period selected.	Alarms for all devices under the tree node selected will be included in the export.
Export:	Now Daily Weekly		
Period:	Last Day Last Week Custom Interval		
Data Export:	🕀 🗹 Basic		
	Acknowledged By	✓ Category	Clear Time
	 Device Name 	✓ Device Type	Duration
	✓ IP Address	✓ MAC	✓ Message
	 Raised Time 	 Severity 	Status
	Start Job <u>View Report Jobs</u> © Export may take several minutes, dependent	nding upon quantity of data.	

Figure 63 Alarms history report

Events Report

To generate the Events reports:

- 1. Navigate to Report > Events tab and select the Data Export tab.
- 2. Select the Time Interval based on which the report can be generated Last Day or Last Week or Custom Interval and Reporting Interval of either 5 Minutes or 60 Minutes.
- 3. Click Start-Job or Schedule based the Selected Export (Now, Daily or Weekly).

Devices	Performance Active Alar	ms Alarm History	Events	Clients	Mesh Peers
Generate re	port for all events raised du	uring the time period	d selected	. Events for	devices under the tree node will be included in the export.
Export:	● Now ○ Daily ○	Weekly			
Period:	Last Day Last Week	Custom Interval			
Data Export:	🗄 🖃 Basic				
	 Category 		✓ De	vice Name	Device Type
	✓ IP Address		✓ MA	IC .	Message
	 Raised Time 		Se Se	verity	
	Start Job <u>View I</u>	Report Jobs			
	Export may take several	eral minutes, depen	ding upor	quantity	of data.

Figure 64 Events report

The events report will export the data for the events for the specified Time Period and Interval.

Clients Report

To generate the reports for Client data:

- 1. Navigate to Report > Clients tab and select the Data Export tab.
- 2. Select Time Interval based on which the report can be generated Now, Daily or Weekly.
- 3. Click Start-Job or Schedule based the Selected Export (Now, Daily or Weekly).



Figure 65 Clients report

The Client report will export the data for the clients for the specified Time Period and Interval.

Mesh Peers Report

To generate the Mesh Peers report:

- 1. Navigate to Appliance > Settings page and enable Detailed Mesh Statistics checkbox under Advanced Features. The Mesh Peers tab will appear in the Reports page.
- 2. Select the Data Export tab under the Mesh Peers tab.
- 3. Click Start-Job or Schedule based the Selected Export (Now, Daily or Weekly). The Mesh Report for the last 24 hours will be generated.

Devices	Performance	Active Alarms	Alarm History	Events	Clients	Mesh Peers		
Generate	report for mesh	peers data						
Export:	Now	Daily 🔵 We	ekly					
Period:	Last 24 Ho	urs						
Data Expo	ort: 🕞 🗹 Basi	с						
	AP M	AC		AP	Name		~	Association Time
	🖌 Avg F	RSSI		🖌 Avg	g Receive	Rate		Avg SNR
	Avg S	Send Rate		🖌 Avg	g Through	iput		Band
	✓ Base	MAC Address		J Dis	associatio	on Time		Hostname
	IP Ad	ldress		🖌 Las	st Data Ra	ite	1	MAC Address
	Max Max	Data Rate		🖌 Mir	n Data Rai	te	1	Network
	Rece	ived Bytes		🖌 SSI	ID			Sent Bytes
	✓ Sessi	ion Duration		✓ Site	e			
	Start Jo	b <u>View Rep</u> nay take severa	o <mark>ort Jobs</mark> I minutes, depen	ding upor	n quantity	v of data.		

Figure 66 Mesh peers report



Note

- 1. Every Report page has a View Report Jobs link that directs the user to the Report Jobs page under Appliance > Jobs > Reports.
- 2. To schedule a report Now, click the Start button under the respective Report section. cnMaestro c4000 Controller downloads the report immediately for the current system time.

Daily reports will generate reports on a daily basis depending upon the start and the end time. The weekly report generates a report on seven days intervals depending upon the start and the end time. Click the Schedule button and configure the start and end time to schedule daily or weekly reports under the respective Reports section.

3. Export Now option helps the user to create no export Jobs and these will be stored under the Appliance > Jobs> Report tab in the export page and can be downloaded within seven days from the day of generation. This saves the user's local memory from downloading each and every export report.

Remote Upload

Reports scheduled, for Now, Daily or Weekly can be downloaded directly through the UI, or from an FTP or SFTP server.

To transfer reports to FTP or SFTP server:

- 1. Navigate to Appliance > Settings page and select the Optional Features tab.
- 2. Select the Report Scheduler checkbox to enable scheduling features for data reports.
- 3. Select the Remote Upload checkbox to upload the generated reports to the configured file server by FTP or SFTP.
- 4. Enter the remote name or IP address of the host in the Remote host text box.
- 5. Enter the port number in the Port Number text box.
- 6. Enter the name of the user in the Username text box.
- 7. Enter the password in the Password text box.
- 8. Enter the path of the file to upload the report in the File Path text box.
- 9. Click Save.

Scheduled Jobs Configure a remote file server(FTP/SFTP) to upload Reports and Sy	stem Backups generated through scheduled jobs. Learn more	
Remote Upload:	Upload data reports to below configured server.	
Protocol:	• FTP SFTP	
Remote Host:		
Port Number:	21	
Username:		
Password:	Show	
File Path:	1	0

Figure 67 Scheduling reports

Report Jobs

Displays the list of scheduled reports created by different users.

Applica	tion > Jobs											
Configurat	ion Update Softw	are Update Reports	Actions									
Displays the	list of scheduled rep	orts created by different use	rs. Learn more									
Managed /	Account: All Account	its 🔹										Delete
🗆 ID	Туре т	Managed Account	Source	Schedule T	Starts At	Ends After	Created by T	Created on	Status T	Last Report		
54	Performance	Trimp	✤ default	Now	Jun 13, 2019 17:38	Jun 13, 2019 17:38	Administrator	Jun 13, 2019 17:38	Completed	Jun 13, 2019 17:38	0	୦ ୬ ×
53	Performance	Trimp	Ar default	Now	Jun 13, 2019 17:37	Jun 13, 2019 17:37	Administrator	Jun 13, 2019 17:37	Completed	Jun 13, 2019 17:37	0	୦ ୦ ×
22	Events	Managed-Account-User	↓ default	Daily	Jun 13, 2019 12:07	Sep 10, 2019 12:07	Rgvnmoni Login	Jun 13, 2019 12:02	Scheduled (Jun 14, 2019 12:07)	Jun 13, 2019 12:07	6	⊘ ∿ ×
21	Performance	Managed-Account-User	↓ default	Dailty	Jun 13, 2019 12:07	Jun 17, 2019 12:07	Rgvnmoni Login	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Scheduled (Jun 14, 2019 12:07)	Jun 13, 2019 12:07	0	0 n x
20	Performance	Managed-Account-User	↓ default	Dailty	Jun 13, 2019 12:07	Jun 17, 2019 12:07	Rgvnmoni Login	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Scheduled (Jun 14, 2019 12:07)	Jun 13, 2019 12:07	0	0 n x
□ 19	Performance	Managed-Account-User	↓ default	Daily	Jun 13, 2019 12:07	Jun 17, 2019 12:07	Rgvnmoni Login	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Scheduled (Jun 14, 2019 12:07)	Jun 13, 2019 12:07	0	0 n x
18	Performance	Managed-Account-User	↓ default	Now	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Rgvnmoni Login	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Completed	Jun 13, 2019 12:02	0	୦ ୩ ×
17	Devices	Managed-Account-User	♣ default	Now	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Rgvnmoni Login	Jun 13, 2019 12:01	Completed	Jun 13, 2019 12:02	0	୦ ୩ ×
16	Performance	Managed-Account-User	System	Daily	Jun 13, 2019 04:31	Jun 17, 2019 04:31	RgvnAdmin Login	Jun 12, 2019 16:25	Scheduled (Jun 15, 2019 04:31)	Jun 14, 2019 04:31	•	0 n ×
15	Performance	Managed-Account-User	System	Daily	Jun 13, 2019 04:31	Jun 17, 2019 04:31	RgvnAdmin Login	Jun 12, 2019 16:25	Scheduled (Jun 15, 2019 04:31)	Jun 14, 2019 04:31	0	0 n x
									Showing 1 - 10 Total: 76	10 🗸 🕴 Previous 🚺 2 🔅	4 5	8 Next

Figure 68 Report jobs

A scheduled report Job displays the following action buttons:

- Edit: Visible only for the active Jobs which are not yet run once. With this option, you can reschedule a Job.
- Terminate: Stop active Jobs.
- Show History: Display the detailed status of the generated reports and the file transfer status.
- Delete: Delete active and completed Jobs.
- Instant Download: Users can instantly download the latest report directly once the download is complete without checking the show history.

Chapter 9: Software Update

The Software Update tab displays the device update details for cnMaestro c4000 Controller. This chapter includes the following:

- Software Update Overview
- Software Update Jobs
- cnReach Bulk Software Upgrade

Software Update Overview

The Software Update feature allows users to deploy the latest software images to devices. Software updates can be started at any level in the Device Tree, and individual devices can be selected for update. Updates are created as Jobs and placed into the Jobs Queue. When the update is ready to run, it can be started. The basic flow is the following:



Figure 69 Software Update Overview

When a job finishes, it is placed in the Completed Jobs table, where it will remain for a week before it is deleted.

Create Software Update Job

Device Selection

Navigate the Device Tree to an appropriate level for the devices to be updated. For example, selecting an AP will filter the selectable devices to include itself and its children.

Device Type

Software Updates are executed on one device-type at a time. The type includes specific hardware (Backhaul and Wi-Fi devices).

Software Update Dashboard

Once the device type is chosen, the Software Update Dashboard displays the most recent software release version for that device type. It also displays a breakdown of the different software versions currently installed on the devices in the upgrade view.

System		0
Dashboard Notifications Configuration Statistics Report Software Update Map Clients Mesh Peers		
Device Type cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series)* Image: 3.10-a9(Recommended)(Beta)*		Distribution by version:
Q, Sarch		View Update Jobs
Devices T	Status T	Current Version 🛛 🕆
e00-103-meshbase-donttouch	Online	3.10-#9
E400-102-meshclient-donttoich	Online	3.10-a9
E400-107	Online	3.9-13
E400-212-105-devis	Online	3.9-r3
E E400-9223E2	Offline	3.10-a9
E400-922494	Offline	3.10-#9
B <u>E400-922586</u>	Offline	3.10-#9
E400-9225D0	Offline	3.10-a9
E400-9225EE	Offline	3.10-a9
E400-922648	Offline	3.10-a9
		Showing 1 - 10 Total: 60 10 🔻 (Previous 1 2 3 4 5 6 Next)
*0 - Devices selected for software update		
⊖ Job Options		
Update: 💿 Now 🔿 Schedule		
Stop update on critical error		
Retry skipped/offline device(s) on reconnect 0		
Allow 5* devices to update in parallel		
Notes:		
Add Software Job		

Figure 70 Software Update Dashboard (cnPilot Enterprise AP)

Device Type: Image: 2.0.4-r1(Recommended)	otes			Versions:
Q, Search	Managed Account: All Accounts -			View Update Jobs
□ Devices T	Managed Account	Status T	Active T	Inactive
EX2010	Base Infrastructure	Offline	2.0.4-r1	
EX2010-P	Trimp	Online	2.0.5-r2	
			Show	ing 1 - 2 Total: 2 10 ✓ < Previous 1 Next >
⊟ Job Options				
Update: Now Schedule				
Stop update on critical error				
Retry skipped/offline device(s) on reconnect				
10 Devices to update in parallel (1-500)				
Notes:				
Add Software Job to 0 device(s)				

Figure 71 Software Update Dashboard (cnMatrix)

Disable Auto Reboot option disables reboot after applying the new software image. The user has to manually reboot the switch to complete the software update and boot with the new version.

Scheduling Software Update Job

You can now schedule a software update job on the devices by selecting a Schedule radio button and providing the Start Date and Start Time.

Update:	🔵 Now 💿 Sch	edule				
Start Date:	2019/06/14		Start Time:	11:29 AM	G	
Stop upd	late on critical error					
Disable A	uto Reboot					
Retry ski	pped/offline device(s) on recon	nect 🛈			
10 D	evices to undate in r	narallel (1-	500)			
	criters to appeare in p					
Notes:						

Figure 72 Scheduling Software Update Job

You can view the status of Software Update Job in Appliance > Jobs > Software Update page.

Applic	ation > Jobs						0
Coefigur	ation Update Software Update Reports Actions						
Al w							Dalata
0.10	Details	Image Type	Target	Created by	Created on	Status	
0 25	1 crPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	05	3.10-#9	Administrator	Dec 18, 2018 12:14	Scheduled (Dec 18, 2018 12:25)	00×

You need to download the newly released image from the Support Site. Please refer to Managing Device Software Images for more details.

Device Table

Select the devices to upgrade in the Devices Table.



Note

You can upgrade a device only when its status is Up. If you try to upgrade a device when it is Down, the selected device is down message is displayed in the UI.

The following parameters are visible (though some are only available for certain device types).

Parameter	Description
Devices	The names of available devices in a system. The list is pre-filtered based upon the node selected in the Device Tree.
Selected SMs	If the AP is selected, the corresponding SMs will also be selected.
Status	The status of a device in a system. Devices that are not connected and cannot have images pushed to them.
Current Version	The version of the active software image running on the device.

Retry Software Update

The Retry Software Update option is available in every Software Update tab, and it is enabled by default.

⊖ Job Options
Update: Now Schedule
Stop update on critical error
Retry skipped/offline device(s) on reconnect (
Allow 5- devices to update in parallel

Figure 73 Retry Software Update

If the software update job was skipped for a device as it was offline, an icon () appears next to the Active Software version of the device. This indicates that the software update for the device will be done with the Target device version in the Job, whenever it reconnects to cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

If the software update job was skipped while upgrading with the same version as the device active version, then the icon will not be displayed, and the device will not update when it reconnects.



The device which undergoes Retry Software Update, will not create a new Job.

Note

Options

Stop Updates on Critical Error

If one of the updates fails, then don't start any additional updates and instead pause the update job. All existing, concurrent updates will be allowed to proceed until completion. The administrator will be able to continue the update where it left off, if desired.

Sector Upgrade Order

The recommended update ordering for devices within a sector will be pre-configured according to the recommendations for the device. It can be changed if desired.



Note

Device updates will occur sector-by-sector. One sector needs to complete before a second sector is started.

Parallel Upgrades

Specify how many device upgrades to perform in parallel to complete the upgrade faster. However if the job is configured to halt on an error, all concurrent sessions will still be allowed to complete.

Upgrade Steps

To upgrade an ePMP (Sectors) device:

- 1. Navigate to System or Network or Tower or Device level. From the list, select the system or network or tower or device to which the device belongs.
- 2. Navigate to Manage > Software Update > Select Devices page.
- 3. Select ePMP (Sectors) from the following Select Device Type drop-down list:
 - a. ePMP (Sectors)
 - b. PMP (Sectors)
 - c. cnPilot R200/R190/R201
 - d. ePMP 1000 Hotspot
 - e. e. cnPilot E400/E410/E500/E501S/E600/E502S/E430W/e700
 - f. cnMatrix
 - g. PTP
- 4. Select the software image to update from the Select Image Version drop-down list.
- 5. Select the devices to update by clicking the tick icon.
- 6. Set desired Job Options.
- 7. Click the Add Software Job button.

Software Update Jobs

The Software Update Jobs table lists all currently running, queued, and completed jobs. The jobs can be triggered immediately or can be run later.

(Appliance > Jobs > Software Update tab)

The following table displays the list of parameters displayed in the Software Update Jobs tab:

Parameter	Description
ID	Identification number of the active job.
Details	Count of devices and date and time the upgrade process is initiated.
Target	Target software version to upgrade.
Created By	The user who has created this job.
Created On	Date and time on which the job is created.
Parallel	Number of device to start in parallel.
Stop on Error	Stop the job, if any device in the middle finds any error.
Sector Priority	For ePMP/PMP, the priority of AP/SM to start.
Status	Status of update.
Action	Use the Start or Delete button to manage the upgrade process. After the upgrade has started, the Pause button will stop new upgrades from the beginning. If the upgrade process fails or the upgrade has been paused, you can restart the process by clicking the Resume button.
By selecting the Sho	w More icon, you can view the following parameters:
Device	Device for which the upgrade is initiated.
Status	Status of the device.
Mode	The mode if AP or SM.
Original Version	The current software image version of the device.
Result	The upgrade status of the device.
Message	The message that is displayed after the update.

Table 24 Parameters displayed in S	Software Update Jobs tab
------------------------------------	--------------------------

The user can filter the Jobs based on the running status. The user can also filter the devices in a particular Job based on the parameters mentioned in the above table.

Abort Software Job

Abort operation will skip devices that are waiting for an update to begin. Devices already being updated may continue, but cnMaestro c4000 Controller will stop tracking their progress. Aborting a Software Job puts the device into a "complete" state that cannot be manually restarted by the user. The "pending" devices will not begin their updates.

Applica Configura	tion > Jobs	Actions								ø
All w	Janaged Account: All Accounts •									Delete
D ID	Details	Managed Account	Image Type	Occurrence	Target	Created by	Created on	Completed on	Status	
162	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-series) Device(s)	Base infrastructure	Device	Now	3.10-r6	Administrator	Apr 16, 2019 13:32	Apr 16, 2019 13:32	Aborted:	0 🖻 🗆 🗙
161	4 cnPilot Home (R-Series) Device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Device	Now	4.5-87	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 18:02	Apr 15, 2019 18:06	Completed:	0 🛱 🛚 🗙
160	680 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	All Accounts	Device	Now	3.10-r6	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 17:58	Apr 15, 2019 17:58	Aborted:	0 🖻 🗉 🗙
159	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	Base infrastructure	Device	Now	3.10-r6	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 17:56	Apr 15, 2019 17:56	Aborted:	0 🖻 🖄 🗙
158	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Device	Now	3.10-r6	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 17:31	Apr 15, 2019 17:31	Aborted:	• • • ×
157	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	Base infrastructure	Device	Now	3.10-r6	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 17:30	Apr 15, 2019 17:30	Aborted:	0 🛙 🛛 🗙
156	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	Base infrastructure	Device	Now	3.10-r6	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 17:28	Apr 15, 2019 17:28	Aborted:	• • • • ×
154	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	Base infrastructure	Device	Now	3.11-b4	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 12:14	Apr 15, 2019 12:14	Aborted:	o to x
152	3 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	0 Base Infrastructure	Device	Now	3.11-b4	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 12:09	Apr 15, 2019 12:13	Completed:	O Č Z X
151	3 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Device	Now	3.10-r6	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 12:03	Apr 15, 2019 12:07	Completed:	0 🖻 🛛 🗙





Note

- 1. Devices that are already completed display as "completed" with a message "update complete" along with the status as Completed.
- 2. Devices which are ongoing display as "Aborted" with a message "Manually Aborted" with the status as Aborted.
- 3. Devices that have not yet started display as "skipped" with a message "job was aborted" with the status as Skipped.

Viewing Running Jobs in Header

Click the click icon in the top right corner of the UI. This directs you to the Jobs page of the Software Update section. For more information, see Software Update Jobs

cnReach Bulk Software Upgrade

Distributing software to cnReach devices can take many hours, due to the relatively low RF bandwidth. In order to minimize wireless traffic, cnMaestro c4000 Controller supports the cnReach mechanism by which a single AP coordinates the broadcast distribution of firmware to every cnReach device within its VLAN. In the graphic below, the bulk upgrade operation transfers an image to the middle AP, which then distributes it to all APs with VLAN 2. The APs are not updated in this process; the firmware is just pushed into their storage, where it can be applied later (once the distribution completes). cnReach has a mechanism to handle offline devices during the distribution (which can take upwards of a day), or devices added midway through the transfer. Often this means the process repeats a second time, to handle any updates.



The Bulk Upgrade mechanism is optional, and meant to be used for efficiency. One can still use the standard Software Update mechanism to transfer images to cnReach devices one-at-a-time, though the distribution could be many hours or days.

Firmware Versions (OS and Radio)

cnReach devices have two versions of software: one for the Motherboard OS, and another for the Radio. Each Radio can have a different version of the firmware. When selecting software to distribute, one should choose either OS or Radio. During the Apply phase, when the image is updated, one or both Radios can be selected.

Bulk Upgrade Page

The Bulk Upgrade page is accessed by selecting a cnReach AP then Software Update > Bulk Upgrade. The Motherboard (OS) or Radio software is available, and the distribution started and stopped. Once started, the distribution continues until stopped, so be sure to manually stop the process when complete.

Dashboard Notifica	tions Configura	tion Details Perform	nance Software Upda	ate Tools
Device Bulk Upgrad	e			
Use the software distrib hours after it is started.	ution of cnReach A	Ps to push a software ima	ge to all devices on the s	ame VLAN as the AP. This Process could take many
Image Type:	OS ≁		Name:	cnReach_700
Image:	cn.FRX 5 2 170*		Status:	Online
	Ch constante		Active SW:	cn-EBX.5.2.17e
	Start Distribution	View Device Status	Inactive SW:	cn-EBX.5.2.17d
			Band:	700
			Radio1 Version:	1.48.17487

Figure 75 Bulk upgrade package



Note

You must start the distribution on a single AP in a cnReach VLAN, and only run it from that AP. Executing Bulk Upgrade on more than one AP in a VLAN will not be prevented by cnReach devices, and it could lead to distribution failures.

Upgrade Tracking

The following page is displayed when an AP is actively distributing software. One can view other devices in the VLAN (and their current software versions), and the distribution status. Distribution can be stopped at any time, and images can be applied directly to the devices in the list.

Contra Bully Hannada	s connigu	rabon Detailo	renominance	Soleware opdate	1000			
Use the software distribution	n of cnReach	APs to push a softwa	re image to all de	vices on the same VL	AN as the AP. This P	rocess cou	ld take many hours after it	t is started.
Distribution Status		Stop Distrib	ution ,	Apply Status			Apply Updata	
Started on: Dec 19 2018 14 Distribution Version: cn-E	4:19:50 BX.5.2.17e	0 of 2 (0.00%)		Not Starte	d		
View Affected Devices	5							
Device T	Mode	IP Address	OS Version τ	Radio1V T	Radio2V T	St T	Distribution St App	oly Sta
Point Multipoint AP1	AP	10.110.226.53	cn-EBX.5.2.17e	1.48.17487		Online	Initiated 0	
Point Multipoint EP1	EP	10.110.226.54	cn-EBX.5.2.17e	1.48.17487		Online		
					Showing 1	- 2 Total: 2	10 V < Previous	1 Next

Figure 76 Upgrade tracking

Chapter 10: Inventory

This chapter provides the following information:

- Inventory Export
- Bulk Move
- Bulk Delete
- Bulk Reboot
- CSV Configuration Import

Inventory displays a list of devices under the selected node. It presents health and maintenance information that can be toggled through a button bar at the top. It aggregates children devices and provides a tabular view that allows for sorting and filtering. When selected for a single device, it presents a detailed page tailored to that device.

Navigate to the Inventory tab on the left pane.

Inv	entory									8
Q	Search					Import	Actions 🗸	Delete	Move Export -	
	Device T	Туре 👅	IP Address 🝸	Health 🝸	Serial Number 🝸	Description	On	boarded	Active S/W V T	
	E500-B39748	cnPilot e500	10.110.220.123	Online 0d 12h 52m			0d	15h 35m	4.0-b11	×
	E500-919DCA	cnPilot e500	10.110.222.212	Online 0d 16h 42m			0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×
	E500-917644	cnPilot e500	10.110.220.103	Online 0d 16h 42m			0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×
	E400-B67566	cnPilot e400	10.110.220.120	Online 0d 16h 42m			0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×
	E400-AE28DA	cnPilot e400	10.110.220.241	Online 0d 16h 42m	C. S.		0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×
	E500-919E10	cnPilot e500	10.110.220.53	Online 0d 16h 42m			0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×
	E500-919DCA	cnPilot e500	10.110.220.234	Online 0d 16h 41m			0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×
	E500-919DCA	cnPilot e400	10.110.220.233	Online 0d 16h 41m			0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×
	E400-AD3C0E	cnPilot e400	10.110.220.132	Online 0d 16h 42m			0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×
	E400-B4587C	cnPilot e400	10.110.222.137	Online 0d 16h 42m			0d	21h 15m	3.11.3-b9	×

Figure 77 Inventory - Access and Backhaul View

-	APs							-
ណិ	Q, Search	Managed Account: All	•				Delete Export •	Claim New AP
3	Device T	Managed Ac	Status T	Serial Number 🝸	IP Address 🕆	Туре т	AP Group	
•	C Rajesh	Base Infrastructur	Offline (3d 1h 48m) Onboarded		<u>10.110.208.1</u>	cnPilot E500	N/A	♡ ≛
600	E400-cnPilot-182-RGVN	BesKOM	Offline (4d 2h 19m) Onboarded		<u>10.110.212.1</u>	cnPilot E400	N/A	0 ±
()	E400-BSADE0	BesK0M	Online (5d 21h 4 Onboarded	1000	<u>10.110.202.1</u>	cnPilot E400	E400-RGVN-SmartWorks	◎ ≛

Figure 78 Inventory - Wi-Fi View

Inventory Export

The inventory can be exported in either CSV or PDF format. The values exported will match those in the selected table columns. You can customize the health and maintenance views to add or delete columns.

Bulk Move

The Bulk Move option is available in the inventory page of **System > Tower > Network > Site** in cnMaestro c4000 Controller On-Premises.

This feature helps the users in bulk movement of devices in the following scenarios:

- From one Network/Tower/Site to another according to the device type.
- Between different Tower/Site within the same Network according to the device type.
- Between different Tower/Site across the different Networks according to the device type.

When the devices are moved using the Bulk Move option, all the **Network > Tower > Site** dashboards, graphs, clients, reports, and mesh peers will also get updated accordingly.



Note

- 1. ePMP/PMP AP and SMs cannot be moved to any Site.
- 2. The independent Wi-Fi devices cannot be moved to Towers.
- 3. If a Wi-Fi device is a child of AP and SM, it is moved automatically to a Tower along with the AP and SM.
- 4. ePMP/PMP SMs cannot be selected for the bulk move operation. SMs are moved automatically along with the AP.
- 5. In case of moving multiple devices, cnMaestro c4000 Controller detects the device type and moves the devices to Tower/Site accordingly.

Inventory > Base Infra	astructure								0
Q, Search						Ма	maged Account: Base Infrastructure	Delete Move	Export*
	Managed Account	Туре т	IP Address 🕆	Health \top	Serial Number \neg	Description \top	Onboarded	Active S/W Version	т
No Site Name 0A:00:3E:8B:84:25	Base Infrastructure	PMP 450i SM	10.110.208.83	Online (0d 18h	M9TL0DTN84ZC	N/A	0d 18h 46m	15.2 (Build SIT-25)	×
No Site Name 0A:00:3E:BB:83:51	Base Infrastructure	PMP 450i AP	10.110.208.82	Online (0d 18h	M9TE09942KBW	N/A	0d 18h 46m	15.1.3	×
OA:00:3E:BB:95:F3	Base Infrastructure	PMP 450i AP	10.110.208.81	Online (0d 18h	M9TH133C1RCX	N/A	0d 18h 47m	15.1.3	×
cnPilot R201P-0D43F9 00:04:56:0D:43:F9	Base Infrastructure	cnPilot R201P	10.110.208.124	Online (48d 19	WFSH003L7GCM	N/A	5d 19h 57m	4.3.3-R4	×

Figure 79 Bulk Move

To move devices using Bulk Move:

- 1. Navigate to Inventory page of System > Network > Tower > Site.
- 2. Select one or multiple devices as per the requirement.
- 3. Click Move. A new window appears.
- 4. Select the Network, Tower or Site from the drop-down list to which the devices need to be moved.
- 5. Click Save.



Note

- 1. When the Managed Service Provider (MSP) feature is enabled, the user is allowed to move the devices at Network > Site > Tower levels within the tenant accounts and not across different tenant accounts.
- 2. The Bulk Move option is not available at the System level, when MSP is enabled.

Bulk Delete

The Bulk Delete option is available in the inventory page of **System > Tower > Network > Site** in cnMaestro c4000 Controller. This feature helps the users in bulk deletion of devices from **System > Tower > Network > Site**.

nventory > Base Inf	rastructure								0
Q, Search						Manage	d Account: Base Infrastructure	Delete Nove Export+	-
Device T	Managed Account	Туре т	IP Address T	Health \top	Serial Number 😙	Description T	Onboarded	Active S/W Version T	
No Site Name OA:00:3E:8B:84:25	Base Infrastructure	PMP 450i SM	10.110.208.83	Online (0d 18h	M9TL0DTN84ZC	N/A	0d 18h 46m	15.2 (Build SIT-25)	×
No Site Name 0A:00:3E:BB:83:51	Base Infrastructure	PMP 450i AP	10.110.208.82	Online (0d 18h	M9TE09942KBW	N/A	0d 18h 46m	15.1.3	×
No Site Name	Base Infrastructure	PMP 450i AP	10.110.208.81	Online (0d 18h	M9TH133C1RCX	N/A	0d 18h 47m	15.1.3	×

Figure 80 Bulk Delete

To delete devices using Bulk Delete:

- 1. Navigate to Inventory page of **System > Network > Tower > Site**.
- 2. Select one or multiple devices as per the requirement.
- 3. Click Delete.



Note

In the Wi-Fi view, the Bulk Delete option can also delete the devices that are in waiting for the approval state.

Bulk Reboot

The Bulk Reboot option is available in the inventory page of **Tower > Network > Site** in cnMaestro c4000 Controller. This feature helps the users in bulk reboot of devices.

When the devices are moved using the Bulk Reboot option, all the **Network > Tower > Site dashboards**, graphs, clients, reports, and mesh peers will also get updated accordingly.

۲	cn.Maestro							e 0	E			101 +
-	34jrtitt	Inventory > cambium	n -									8
ര	Networks WLFLAP Concept 	Q, seech						International Contestation Actions	Carata	NOVE	bist= 1	1 +
8	1 Set deleviti	R Device Y	Тура т	19 Address T	Nealth τ	Serial Number 🛫	Description T	Raboot New	Active S/W Ver	T este		
m	- Ar cambion 1 - A club	* ENEASON.52 54.00355003420	PHP 43ber/AP	10.110.200.30	Officier 2010h43m	MODLOFRQQNTD		PRIJIK JOAN	15.1.5			ж
X	- A mar	* ENE-MIG.SH SA00.3E.#Z.DI:BA	PRPANSI	10.110.200.8	Offline 0d 10h 10m	acom/g20/3.8		4et 21h 10m	15.1.8			×
ø	 A Classifi A constitution 	* ESSI-ELECTE DODRESE ELECTOR	or Pilox edito	16.116.212.124	Office 58215 2m	WISICO-459TeeQ		3id 10% 12m	3.10-19			×
0	+ 💠 tulisett	# f222.128	er/Filet elit1	15.115.212.126	Online	WaSCo-spirPsini		Tel 169 1296	3.10.49			×

Figure 81 Bulk Reboot

To reboot devices using Bulk Reboot:

- 1. Navigate to Inventory page of **Network > Tower > Site**.
- 2. Select one or multiple devices as per the requirement.
- 3. Click Actions and choose Reboot Now.

Schedule Reboot

You can also schedule the reboot of the device/devices by selecting the Schedule Reboot button from Actions drop-down list, and by providing the Date and Time.

Schedule r	eboot for 64 sel	ected device(
Date:	2018/12/18	=
Time:	12:05 PM	©
	Schedule	Cancel

After creating a scheduled Reboot Job, you can view the status in the Appliance > Jobs > Actions page.

Application	> Jobs fate Software Undate R	enerts Artises					o
							Delete
0.0	Туре	Source	Start Time	Created by	Status		
0.3	Reboot	A* cambium	Dec 19, 2018 12:45	Administrator	Active :		ti ×
0.2	Reboot	Ø meshlink	Dec 17, 2018 18:20	Administrator	Inactive :		n ×
8 1	Reboot	meshlink	Dec 17, 2018 18:13	Administrator	Inactive:		t ×
						Showing 1 - 3 Total: 3	10 V (Previous 1 Next)

CSV Configuration Import

Import device(s) configuration is available from inventory page at **System > Network > Managed** Account/ePMP or PMP AP device levels.



Note

The Import Device configuration is supported only for the Access and Backhaul account and is applicable only on ePMP/PMP AP and SM devices.

The following parameters are supported for ePMP/PMP AP in the CSV file:

- Latitude
- Longitude
- Height
- Azimuth
- Elevation
- Beam Width

The following parameters are supported for ePMP/PMP SM is in the CSV file:

- Latitude
- Longitude

Search	Inventory							0
Networks Wi-FI AP Groups	O Search				Im	Actions - Delete	Move Export -	
V System		Туре т	IP Address 🝸	Health 🝸	Serial Number T Description	on T Onboarded	Active S/W V T	
Appliance Appliance_16_wlan Appliance_35_11	E500-B39748 00:04:56:B3:97:48	cnPilot e500	10.110.220.123	Online 0d 13h 19m	W8SE1796WD9K	0d 16h 2m	4.0-b11	×
Appliance_4966	E500-919DCA 00:04:56:91:9D:CA	cnPilot e500	10.110.222.212	Online 0d 17h 8m	W8SK02264577	0d 21h 41m	3.11.3-b9	×
Appliance_nat	E500-917644 00:04:56:91:76:44	cnPilot e500	10.110.220.103	Online 0d 17h 8m	W8SK01DL2MLB	0d 21h 41m	3.11.3-b9	×
Default Home	E400-B67566 00:04:56:B6:75:66	cnPilot e400	10.110.220.120	Online 0d 17h 8m	W8SF092899LS	0d 21h 41m	3.11.3-b9	×
> Mumbai_test-AP (1)	E400-AE28DA 00:04:56:AE:28:DA	cnPilot e400	10.110.220.241	Online 0d 17h 8m	W8RK57642P4S	0d 21h 41m	3.11.3-b9	×

Figure 82 Import Device Configuration

Sample Configuration File

MAC	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	BEAM WIDTH	HEIGHT	HEIGHT UNIT
Supports formats with ':', '-', 'no space', upper and lower case.	Signed degrees format (DDD.ddd).	Signed degrees format (DDD.ddd).	Degrees from North (0 to 360)	Degrees from horizon (-90 to 90)	Degrees from 1 to 360	Min=0, Max=5	Meters/Feet
01:14:56:CA:E6:25	16	19	17	17	130	1500	Feet
01-14-56-C4-C3-2e	-90	119.0123	190	64	120	1000	feet
0a113eB4260D	79.0123	11	111	74	112	110	Meters
0a:11:3e:b1:2a:78	-44	-12.78	124	67	177	190	meters

Figure 83 Sample configuration file

Uploading a Configuration File

To upload a configuration file (CSV) as per the format specified in the sample template:

- 1. Download Sample Template or prepare a sheet in CSV file format with necessary column details.
- 2. Upload a configuration file (CSV) as per the format specified in the sample template.



Note

You must know the MAC address of the device to push the configuration.

3. Click Import to import the configuration.



4. A configuration job will be created in the tower page.



5. You can view the completed status of import device (s) configuration in the Managed Account page.

Applica	ation > Jobs										Ø
Configura	ation Update Software Update Rej	ports Actions									
Ally	Managed Account: All Accounts *										Delete
D ID	Details	Managed Account	Target	Created by	Created on	Completed on	Parallel	Stop on Error	Sector Priority	Status	
205	1 cnPilot R195W device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Administrator	Jun 14, 2019 10:36	Jun 14, 2019 10:36		false	N/A	Completed:	0 🛱 🖻 🗙
204	1 cnPilot R195W device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Administrator	Jun 13, 2019 18:16	Jun 13, 2019 18:16		false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖻 🗄 🗙
203	1 cnPilot R195W device(s)	Base Infrastructure	R-195W-APgrp	Administrator	Jun 13, 2019 18:12	Jun 13, 2019 18:12		false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖻 🗄 🗙
4	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) devi	Managed-Account-Use	MIX-Client	RgvnAdmin Lo	Jun 13, 2019 16:54	Jun 13, 2019 16:54	10	false	N/A	Completed:	• 🖻 🖹 🗙
3	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) devi	Managed-Account-Use	Default Enterprise	RgvnAdmin Lo	Jun 13, 2019 15:57	Jun 13, 2019 15:58	10	false	N/A	Completed:	• 🖻 🗉 🗙
202	1 cnPilot R195W device(s)	Base Infrastructure	R-195W-APgrp	Administrator	Jun 13, 2019 15:41	Jun 13, 2019 15:41		false	N/A	Completed:	• 🖻 🖻 🗙
201	1 cnPilot R195W device(s)	Base Infrastructure	R-195W-APgrp	Administrator	Jun 13, 2019 15:21	Jun 13, 2019 15:22		false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖬 🗉 🗙
200	1 device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Auto-Sync	Jun 13, 2019 14:32	Jun 13, 2019 14:32	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖻 🖻 🗙
199	1 device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Auto-Sync	Jun 13, 2019 14:29	Jun 13, 2019 14:29	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖻 🗈 🗙
198	1 cnPilot R190V device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Test Router	Administrator	Jun 13, 2019 14:26	Jun 13, 2019 14:26		false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖻 🗉 🗙
									Showing 1	10 Total: 208 10 V C Previous 1 2 3	4 5 21 Next>

The following table provides details on different errors that might occur while importing a CSV file:

Table 25 Error list

Error	Description
Error1: Error: {Count of Devices}	This error is displayed if the uploaded CSV file contains invalid MAC Address.
Device (s) with invalid MAC	Import Summary ×
	Configuration job was successfully created for 2/3 device(s). However, the following device(s) were excluded as they had invalid values.
	Error: 1 Device(s) with invalid MAC
	00:JJ:HH:44:55:TT
	ОК
Error2: {Count of Devices} Device	This error is displayed if the uploaded CSV file contains invalid Data or data not relevant for Latitude, Longitude, Azimuth, Height, and Elevation.
data	Import Summary ×
	Configuration job was successfully created for 1/3 device(s). However, the following device(s) were excluded as they had invalid values.
	Error: 1 Device(s) skipped due to invalid data
	10.04.00.00.10.17
	ок

Error	Description
Error3: Devices were not found for supplied MAC Address	This error message is displayed if the devices were not found with the supplied MAC address in the CSV file.
Error4: Info: 1 Devices(s) accepted without latitude/longitude values	This error is displayed when the latitude and longitude values are tried to push on to ePMP AP or PMP AP which are under a Tower.
Chapter 11: Fixed Wireless Configuration

This chapter provides the following information:

- Overview
- Template
- Configuration Update
- Jobs
- Onboarding Configuration Update

Overview

Template configuration is supported for ePMP, PMP, and cnReach devices. Templates are textual representations of device settings that contain a full configuration or partial configuration. When a template is applied to a device, the only parameters changed are those in the template.

The graphic below presents the basic template configuration flow:



Figure 84 Basic Template Configuration Flow

Configuration Templates

Templates can be pushed to a device manually through a configuration job. This is accomplished in the configuration management page. Templates can also be applied prior to onboarding, in which they would be provisioned in the Onboarding Queue.

Some sample templates are listed below. The ellipses (...) represent additional content that has been excised from the example to limit the size of the text.

Sample ePMP Template

The ePMP template uses the exported ePMP configuration format, which is JSON-encoded.

_	
	"device_props": {
	"acsEnable": "0",
	"acsScanMinDwellTime": "200",
	"acsScanMaxDwellTime": "300",
	"acsControl": "0",
	" <u>bcPriority</u> ": "0",
	"cambiumInternetConnectionServerIP": "",
	"centerFrequency": "5670",
	"dataVLANEnable": "0",
	"dataVLANVID": "",
	····,
	"snmpTrapTable": [{
	"snmpTrapEntryIP": "10.120.143.176",
	"snmpTrapEntryPort": "162"
	}],
	•••

Figure 85 Sample ePMP Template

Configuration Variables

Administrators can embed variables into templates that will be replaced when the template is applied to a device. This allows one to leverage a shared, generic template, but to tailor it to individual devices when it is pushed.

Template variables are added to a configuration file by replacing an existing parameter with a customerdefined string of the format {VARIABLE}. An example configuration line with a single variable replacement is shown below:

"networkLanIPAddr": \$ {IP ADDRESS}

The above variable is named IP_ADDRESS. When the template is pushed to a device, this variable will be replaced with a value specific to the device. This value needs to be set for the device prior to the template application, else the configuration will not be pushed. Default values can also be specified for variables, as shown below:

"networkLanIPAddr": \$ {IP ADDRESS="10.1.1.254"},

The default value is "10.1.1.254". In this case, if the variable is not set for a device, the default value will be used.

Variable Usage

The graphic below highlights how Templates and Variables are merged to create the final configuration that is pushed to the device.



Figure 86 Variable Usage

Macros

Macros can be used in templates similar to configuration variables except they automatically take values provided by the device itself.

- %{ESN} will be replaced with the device's MAC address
- %{MSN} will be replaced with the device's Serial Number

Variable Caching

Variables set for a particular device will be cached, so they can be re-used later. This means the next time you apply a template that leverages a variable with the same name as one used previously, its value will be pre-populated with the previous value. It is therefore beneficial to define a uniform variable naming and usage scheme for variables across different templates.

Device Type-Specific Configurations

The format and values of a configuration template are unique to the different device types. Templates that work with one type of device will not work with others, and all templates need to be mapped to a specific device type upon creation.

Device Mode Restrictions

Some devices, such as ePMP, executes in AP and SM modes. The ePMP templates can be configured so they can only be applied to devices that support a selected mode.

Variable Validation

All variables for a selected template must be mapped to a value in order to create a configuration job. If any variables are not mapped, an error will be generated. Variables that have default settings will not cause an error if they are unset.

Sample Templates

A number of sample templates are provided for each device type. These are not meant to be applied directly, but rather serve as an example of the configuration data format accepted by the device. Please see the documentation for your devices for full details.

Template File Creation

The typical process taken for creating your own configuration template text from scratch are below.

- 1. On a test device configure the parameters you are interested in pushing to devices with values that will be easy to search for. This can be done directly on the device web UI.
- Export the device configuration. Via cnMaestro c4000 Controller this is done by navigating to Configuration > Templates, selecting the device in the left-hand tree and then clicking the View Device Configuration link. This can also be done via the device web GUI, typically in the Administration or Operations section where there will be an Export button for configuration.
- 3. View the configuration file in a text editor like Notepad++ and search for the values you entered in step 1. You can also search for the parameter name to try to find the correct lines.
- 4. Copy and paste the relevant lines into a new file.
- 5. Optionally Replace values with replacement variable text. This will allow you to set the value per device.
- 6. Once you have this partial template it can be copied into the template creation text field and saved.

Template

To create a configuration template:

- 1. Navigate to Configuration >Templates in the main menu.
- 2. Click the Add Template button.
- 3. Choose a Device Type, Name, and Description for the template. For ePMP templates, you should select a Device Mode.
- 4. Either upload your template into the UI or paste the template text into the text area.
- 5. After clicking Save, the template will be available in the selection menu on the configuration and onboarding pages, if the device type and mode match the device selected.
- 6. By selecting the Custom option under Template type filter All Default templates will be hidden.



Note

When you navigate to the Template page default template type filter will be custom. User needs to select All or Default in order to view other templates.

Configuration Update

Device Selection

First navigate to the Configuration Update page, then navigate the Device Tree to the appropriate level for device selection. For example, selecting an AP will enable the selection of the AP and all its SMs.

Device Type

Configuration jobs are created for a single device type. The type includes the specific hardware (ePMP, PMP) as well as the mode of the device (PMP or PTP mode for ePMP for example).

Device Table

Select the devices to upgrade in the Devices Table. The following parameters are visible in the table:

Parameter	Description
Devices	The names of available devices in a system. The list is pre-filtered based upon the node selected in the Device Tree.
Status	The status of a particular device in a system. Devices that are "Down" cannot have images pushed to them.
Network/Tower	The network and the tower on which the device is located.

Table 26 Parameters Displayed in the Device Table



Note

You can save and download the existing device configuration as a template by clicking the View Device Configuration link.

Options

Stop all Configuration on a Critical Error

If one of the configuration updates fails, then don't start any additional updates and instead pause the update job. All existing, concurrent updates will be allowed to proceed until completion. The administrator will be able to continue the update where it left off.

Parallel Upgrades

Define how many configuration updates to perform in parallel.

Start Job Now

If enabled, attempts to automatically start the configuration job immediately after creation.

Update Ordering

It allows you to specify update ordering within a sector. Options are SMs first and then AP or AP first and then SMs.

Abort Configuration

Abort operation will skip devices that are waiting for an update to begin. Devices already that are being updated may continue but cnMaestro c4000 Controller will stop tracking their progress. Aborting a

Configuration Job puts the device into a complete state that cannot be manually restarted by the user. The pending devices will not begin their updates.

Applicat	tion > Jobs										C
Configurat	ion Update Software Update Re	ports Actions									
All+ M	anaged Account: All Accounts •										Delete
D 10	Details	Managed Account	Target	Created by	Created on	Completed on	Parallel	Stop on Error	Sector Priority	Status	
3990	1 cnPillot e700 device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Default Enterprise	Administrator	Apr 16, 2019 19:15	Apr 16, 2019 19:15		false	N/A	Aborted:	0 🗈 🕯 🗙
3989	1 cnPillot R200P device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Default Home	Administrator	Apr 16, 2019 13:33	Apr 16, 2019 13:33	а. С	false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖬 🕯 🗙
3988	1 cnPillot e700 device(s)	Base Infrastructure	202 APGROUP	Administrator	Apr 16, 2019 13:32	Apr 16, 2019 13:33		false	N/A	Completed:	0 🗈 🗆 🗙
3987	1 cnPillot e400 device(s)	Base Infrastructure	45 APGROUP	Administrator	Apr 16, 2019 12:03	Apr 16, 2019 12:04	64.C	false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖻 🗉 🗙
3986	1 cnPillot e500 device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 16:14	Apr 15, 2019 16:15	0	false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖻 🗆 🗙
3985	3 device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:13	Apr 15, 2019 16:14	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • ×
3984	3 device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:12	Apr 15, 2019 16:13	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0 🖻 🗆 🗙
3983	3 device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:07	Apr 15, 2019 16:08	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0 🗖 🛛 🗙
3982	1 cnPilot e400 device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 16:07	Apr 15, 2019 16:07		false	N/A	Completed:	0 🗈 🖬 🗙
3981	3 device(s)	Base Infrastructure		Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:06	Apr 15, 2019 16:07	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0 🗈 🗆 🗙
									Showing 1 - 10	Total: 3.965 10 V CPrevious	1 2 3 4 5 397 Next >

Figure 87 Abort Configuration



Note

- 1. Devices that are already completed display as "completed" with a message "update complete" along with the status as Completed.
- 2. Devices which are ongoing display as "Aborted" with a message "Manually Aborted" with the status as Aborted.
- 3. Devices that have not yet started display as "skipped" with a message "job was aborted" with the status as Skipped.

Configuration Upgrade Steps

To upgrade the configuration of an ePMP (Sectors) device:

- 1. Navigate to Manage > Configuration > Device Details in the main menu.
- 2. Navigate to System > Network in the Device Tree. From the list of available networks, select a network in which the device belongs.
- 3. Select ePMP (Sectors) from the following Device Type drop-down list:
 - a. cnMatrix
 - b. cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series)
 - c. cnPilot Enterprise (ePMP Hotspot)
 - d. cnPilot Home (R-Series)
 - e. cnReach
 - f. ePMP (Sectors)
 - g. PMP (Sectors)
 - h. PTP
- 4. Select the configuration template to upgrade from the Template drop-down list.
- 5. Select the device(s) to upgrade by clicking the tick icon.

- 6. Set any variables that are required for selected devices by clicking the gear icon under the "Configure" column on the right side of the table. The configuration upgrade cannot proceed until all required variables (those without default parameters) are set. If you attempt to create a configuration job without setting required variables, the gear icon will turn red for any devices not meeting this requirement.
- 7. Click the Apply Configuration button.



Note

You can save and download the existing device configuration as a template by clicking the View Device Configuration link.

Jobs

Appliance > Jobs > Configuration Update tab lists all currently running, queued and completed jobs. The jobs can be triggered immediately or run later.

The following table displays the list of parameters in the Jobs tab:

Parameter	Description
ID	Identification number of the active job.
Details	Count of devices and date and time the upgrade process is initiated.
Target	Target software version to upgrade.
Created By	The user who has created this job.
Created On	Date and time on which the job is created.
Parallel	Number of device to start in parallel.
Stop on Error	Stop the job, if any device in the middle finds any error.
Sector Priority	For ePMP/PMP, the priority of AP/SM to start.
Status	Status of update.
Action	Use the Start or Delete button to manage the upgrade process. After the upgrade has started, the Pause button will stop new upgrades from the beginning. If the upgrade process fails or the upgrade has been paused, you can restart the process by clicking the Resume button.
By selecting the Show Mo	pre icon, you can view the following parameters:
Device	Device for which the upgrade is initiated.

Table 27 Parameter	s displayed in the	Configuration Update tab
--------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------

Parameter	Description
Status	Status of the device.
Result	The upgrade status of the device.
Message	The message displayed after the update.

Onboarding Configuration Update

Administrators can apply the configuration to devices during the onboarding process: prior to approving the device in the Onboarding Queue, the configuration template and variables can be specified. These will then be pushed to the device during onboarding. For more details on onboarding, see Device Onboarding.

Chapter 12: Wireless LAN Configuration

Wi-Fi configuration is handled through AP Groups (Fixed Wireless devices, such as ePMP and PMP, use Templates).

This chapter provides the following details:

- cnPilot Home and Enterprise
- Association ACL

cnPilot Home and Enterprise

This section provides the following details:

Configure cnPilot using cnMaestro c4000 Controller

- Create an AP Group
- Pre-Defined Overrides
- User-Defined Overrides (Advanced)
- User-Defined Variables (Advanced)

There are two types of cnPilot devices:

- 1. cnPilot Enterprise is supported by cnPilot e-Series and ePMP 1000 Hotspot devices.
- 2. cnPilot Home by cnPilot R-Series devices.

Each WLAN or AP Group, prior to creation, is mapped to one of these device categories and can only be used with supported device types. Two categories are required because the features available in Enterprise and Home are different.

Configure cnPilot using cnMaestro c4000 Controller

cnPilot devices are configured by creating an AP Group, mapping it to shared WLANs, and then assigning it to a particular device through the Configuration page. Once assigned, the configuration is pushed automatically if Auto-Sync is enabled, or manually if disabled (this requires manual sync).

Auto Synchronization

AP Groups can automatically synchronize device configuration whenever the AP Group or associated WLANs are updated. This is done by enabling Auto Sync in the AP Group configuration page.

Manual Synchronization

When a device is mapped to an AP Group without Auto-Sync turned on, the device will be placed in an unsynchronized state until it is manually synchronized. This can be done by navigating to the device Configuration page and clicking the Sync Now button, or by navigating to the Sync Configuration page (Appliance > Sync Configuration).

The process for creating a Wi-Fi device configuration is as follows:

- 1. Navigate to Shared Settings > WLANs and AP Groups.
- 2. Create an AP Group.
- 3. Select an AP Group Type. The choices are cnPilot Home (which represents the R-Series) and cnPilot Enterprise (which maps to the E-Series and ePMP Hotspot). The configuration options depend upon the

AP Group Type. (Note the Wireless LAN view supports cnPilot Enterprise devices, so the cnPilot Home Device Type is not available.)

- 4. Assign WLANs to the AP Group (you may want to update WLAN SSID and security parameters during this step).
- 5. Map Devices to an AP Group by selecting the AP Group in the Device Configuration screen.

AP Groups support all Wi-Fi devices, including cnPilot R190/200/201, cnPilot E400/E410/E500, and ePMP 1000 Hotspot.

Creating a WLAN

To create a WLAN, navigate to Shared Settings > WLAN and AP Groups (or the WLAN page in the Wireless

LAN View) and select New WLAN. As with AP Groups, WLANs are separated into cnPilot Home and cnPilot Enterprise types. cnPilot Enterprise WLANs are able to configure WLAN, RADIUS, Guest Access, Usage Limits, Scheduled Access, and Access parameters. cnPilot Home WLANs can configure SSID, Scheduled Access, and Access parameters.

Steps to create WLAN policy:

- 1. From homepage navigate to Shared Settings > WLANs and AP Groups.
- 2. Click Add WLAN, provide basic parameters to WLAN, and ensure WPA2 Pre-Shared keys are enabled in Security drop-down.

<u>WLANs</u> > Add New			
WLAN >	Basic Information		
AAA Servers	Type*:	cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series, ePMP Hotspot)	
Guest Access	Name*:	Cambium-WiFi	
Access Control	Description:	EPSK Feature	
Passpoint	Basic Settings		
ePSK	SSID		
	SSID*;	Cambium-WiFi	The SSID of this WLAN (up to 32 characters)
	Enable:		
	Mesh:	Off ~	Mesh Base/Client/Recovery mode
	VLAN*:	1	Default VLAN assigned to clients on this WLAN (1-4094)
	Security:	WPA2 Pre-Shared Keys	Set authentication and encryption type
	Passphrase*:		WPA2 Pre-shared security passphrase or key
	Radios:	2.4GHz and SGHz -	Define radio types (2.4GHz, 5GHz) on which this WLAN should be supported
	Client Isolation:	Disable 👻	When selected, it allows wireless clients connected to the same AP or different APs to communicate with each other in the same VLAN
	cnMaestro Managed Roaming:	Enable centralized management of roaming for wireless clients the	rough cnMaestro

- 3. Click Save.
- 4. Navigate to ePSK tab. Select the Passphrase Strength as Easy or Strong or Number.

<u>WLANs</u> > Add New						o
WLAN	Passphrase Strength: Easy Strong Number	This allows Alphanumeric characters (up	to 8 Characters)			
Guest Arress	🙂 User Name 🝸	MAC Address 🛛 🕆	Passphrase	Creation Date	VLAN Y	
Arress Control						
Passpoint.	Add.New Import Emort Delete			Showing 01	o 0 of 0 entries 10 🔹 🖓	ervious Next.+
ePSK >						
	Seve Clase					

5. Click Add New. The Add PSK window pops-up where you can select the Mode as either Single or Bulk. In Single Mode Username is mandatory and the rest of the entries are optional.

Add PSK	×
Mode	
Single Bulk	
User Name *	
The number of characters allowed is between 1 and 24	
Passphrase	
The number of characters allowed is between 8 and 16	
MAC Address	
301201301201201 0F 301-00-301-00-301-00-301	
VLAN	
VLAN ID should be in between 1 and 4694	



Note

The passphrase is optional and it will be automatically generated based on the selected passphrase strength.

6. In Single Mode, we can see a single entry only.

<u>WLANs</u> > Add New						0
WLAN	Passphrase Strength:	ws Alphanumeric characters (up to I	(Characters)			
Guest Access	User Name Y	MAC Address	Passphrase	Creation Date	VLAN T	
Access Control	User-1	N/A	dVNzD1GY	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
Passpoint	Add.New Import Export Delete			Showing 1 - 1 To	tal: 1 10 • CProvident	1 Next >
ePSK >						
	Save					

7. In Bulk Mode, Count and Username Prefix are mandatory fields. Enter the Count and Username Prefix.

Add PSK	×
Mode	
Single Bulk	
Count*	
This allows value between 2 and 1024	
User Name Prefix*	
Unormanne mod Dascohrana will ha ante apparated i e nortir 4	
Osentaine and Passpinase will be also generated Le press. I	
VLAN	
Use comma "," separated VLANs. You can use "-" to provide a range also.	
Save	

8. In Bulk Mode, we can see many entries.

	Basedunia Steerath					
wLan	Easy Strong Numbe	r This allows Alphanumeric and Special Cl	haracters (up to 16 Characters)			
iuest Access	User Name T	MAC Address T	Passphrase	Creation Date	VLAN T	
ccess Control	B Room-10	N/A	0wKe3P-%&T1ka06a	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
asspoint	Room-9	N/A	BE2sjDFk*8Xx\$=m>	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
PSKO	B Room-8	N/A	Kv@ H>(9e%ade*p	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	B Room-7	N/A	#kH(U=m]1)[0ZB@Y	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	D Room-6	N/A	Rt6aEAEb1yn36~b6	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	D Room-5	N/A	t>t5:(QT~ssa5;RG	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	D Room-4	N/A	dZs1>!g8@4nw>Z5[Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	III Room-3	N/A	8t(@_1%+4\$XZ1G-T	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	III Room-z	N/A	&MGKKbX(g;j)Uw(RQ	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N _i A	×
	III Room-1	N/A	yNEF4[J]gD]VmV#B	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Add New Import Export Date			Showing 1, 10	Total: 10 10 .	

Import ePSK

- 1. Click **Import**. A dialogue box appears.
- 2. Select **import.csv** and import the file.

	Add PSK	×		a o e e
	CSV File:			
Passphrase Strength:		Import.csv		
Easy Strong Number This	Import Cancel	▲ Download Sample File		
🖯 User Name 🕆	MAC Address 🛛 🕆	Passphrase	Creation Date	VLAN T
Add New Import Export Delete				Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries 10 🔹
Save				

	٨	D		D	E	F	6	i i	
	A	B	<u> </u>		E	F	G	п	
1	username	mac	passphrase	vlan					
2	Unique na	MAC address of the client, if any (optional)	The Passhprase (Pre Shared Key) to be used in the WPA2 handshake	The VLAN t	o which t	he client tra	affic should	be mapped	d (optional)
3	Lounge-1	11:11:11:11:11:11	6-46}hj6ab;^B((;	9					
4	Lounge-2	22:22:22:22:22:22	9jdf};qJ*38GU53%	10					
5	Lounge-3		*{{;nQg=UdeM2ErR	1					
6	Lounge-4]jJzam4F1]x}Zgg%	2					
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									

3. When you click **Download Sample File**, you can see the Sample ePSK excel sheet.

Export ePSK

- 1. Click **Export**. A dialogue box appears.
- 2. Select **export.csv** and export the file.

<u>WLANs</u> > Cambium-WiFi						
Configuration APs						
WLAN AAA Servers	Passphrase Strength: Easy Strong Number This allows Alph	anumeric and Special Characters (up to 16	Characters)			
Guest Access	User Name T	MAC Address	Passphrase	Creation Date	VLAN T	
Access Control	Room-1	N/A	p#@*N{^9>mT.}a24	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
Passpoint	Room-2	N/A	kJ[Wt[,P^NhE&,dX	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
ePSK>	Room-3	N/A	%;R=QGG~SQafVB <v< td=""><td>Mon, Jun 17, 2019</td><td>N/A</td><td>×</td></v<>	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Room-4	N/A	5F7xJkE]-V25)T.p	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Room-5	N/A	b%j!(Nb9 <ej^f4%;< td=""><td>Mon, Jun 17, 2019</td><td>N/A</td><td>×</td></ej^f4%;<>	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Room-6	N/A	2e7w![:MjnV <k@nq< td=""><td>Mon, Jun 17, 2019</td><td>N/A</td><td>×</td></k@nq<>	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Room-7	N/A	XVeW\$W]AcC,Z*2*4	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Room-8	N/A	RR;1@}w;1J]Ay#p6	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Room-9	N/A	2aZ}~Vs.C*kqX[~t	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Room-10	N/A)T=p4f4tcnbXdeY>	Mon, Jun 17, 2019	N/A	×
	Add New Import Export Delete			Showing 1 - 10	Total: 10 10 • CPreviou	is 1 Next>

3. When you click **Download Sample File**, you can see the Sample ePSK excel sheet.

1	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	username	mac	passphrase	vlan					
2	Unique na	MAC addr	The Passh	The VLAN	to which th	e client tra	ffic should l	be mapped	(optional)
3	Room-1		WVghr8Sm	Y_a;;Q(e					
4	Room-2		a{n5&	HepkJ~=Q	t%,				
5	Room-3		6q@Qk#W	U8JzC.Br)					
6	Room-4		eX~g!n!sjj]t	tZw[j					
7	Room-5		y\$cqds{!YA	w5gJ;p					
8	Room-6		j;Ag]EBKk8	kNRS*c					
9	Room-7		8H(\$F}u;m	PC4_MQ=					
10	Room-8		_(hgH7;dzb]Ys~9w					
11	Room-9		7%[C5bqDI	Mpt^()2]					
12	Room-10		3mq=xY~zg	&fn!r	mN%				
12									

Delete ePSK

To delete ePSK, select the ePSK and click **Delete**.

<u>WLANs</u> > Add New	î.					
WLAN	Passphrase Strength:					
AAA Servers	Easy Strong Number This allows Alphanu	meric and Special Characters (op to 16 Charact				
Guest Access	🖲 User Name T	MAC Address	Passphrase	Creation Date	VLAN T	
Access Control	S Lounge-10	N/A	v<84>(}Ye7CseHV	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
Passpoint	 Lounge-9 	N/A	t>gB,>{jdR4D:c-n	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
ePSK >	Lounge-8	N/A]f\$7-):WHP]jI+@d	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
	S Lounge-7	N/A	U)EYvEcn(R1kV)Me	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
	☑ Lounge-6	N/A	dz2kQ9,b#f#.>XDf	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
	☑ Lounge-5	N/A	pg#IC(5PGRwg1@+3	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
	☑ Lounge-4	N/A	KW#M <p3(=s(-6dqe< th=""><th>Mon, Jun 24, 2019</th><th>N/A</th><th>×</th></p3(=s(-6dqe<>	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
	Lounge-3	N/A	5.jSp_&ADIcvwIMM	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
	Lounge-2	N/A	MnuKg*SMAnlF*f}M	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
	🛛 Lounge-1	N/A	+)_C(6G&m~: <q6_k< th=""><th>Mon, Jun 24, 2019</th><th>N/A</th><th>×</th></q6_k<>	Mon, Jun 24, 2019	N/A	×
	Add New Import Export Delete			Showing	g 1 - 10 Total: 10 10 🔻 🤆 Pr	revious 🚺 Ne
	Save					



Note

You can group select or individually select ePSK entry and delete the same.



Note

ePSK feature is supported on cnPilot from system release 3.11.1.

Create an AP Group

To create an AP Group,

- 1. Navigate to Configuration > WLAN AP Groups page > AP Group tab.
- 2. Click the New AP Group tab.
- 3. Enter values for AP Group name, Country name, and WLAN parameters.
- 4. Click Add WLAN and select WLAN from the list.
- 5. Click Save.

Map WLANs to AP Groups

WLANs are added to AP Groups in the AP Group configuration. Ensure that the WLANs are ordered correctly if Mesh mode is used.



Note

A maximum of 16 WLAN policies are supported for E430W/E400/E500 and 8 WLAN policies are supported for ePMP 1000 Hotspot.

Lock AP Configuration

This feature supports automatically restoring the configuration of devices to their mapped AP Group if their configuration is changed outside of cnMaestro. When this feature is enabled in cnMaestro c4000 Controller, the configurations changed from the UI or CLI of the device are reverted back by pushing the existing AP Group configuration. The configuration will get pushed only if the device is in-sync status.

Advanced Features	
Detailed Mesh Statistics:	Enable dedicated mesh peers table view at container (System/Network/Site) and Wi-Fi AP level.
WiFiPerf Daemon:	C Enable to perform Wi-Fi performance test between Wi-Fi AP/CPE and cnMaestro.
RADIUS Proxy:	Enable to configure Proxy RADIUS through cnMaestro feature in WLAN policies.
Lock AP Configuration:	C Enable this option to overwrite any Wi-FI AP configuration changes made outside of cnMaestro (such as through the device UI). The AP must be mapped to an AP Group with Auto Sync turned on.
Satellite View:	Enable satellite view in maps. 0

To enable this feature:

- 1. Navigate to Appliance > Settings > Advanced Features page.
- 2. Enable the Lock AP Configuration checkbox.
- 3. Click Save.

When a configuration change is made on the device via its UI or CLI, cnMaestro c4000 Controller detects the change as Device's configuration changed outside of cnMaestro c4000 Controller and the device is marked as Not In Sync. In this scenario, an Auto-Sync job is triggered automatically by cnMaestro c4000 Controller to revert the changes.

The Auto-Sync job can be viewed in **Appliance > Jobs > Configuration Update** page.

Applicat	tion > Jobs tion Update Software Update	Reports Actions								a
Alt M	anaged Account: All Accounts	•								Delete
D 10	Details	Managed Account	Target Created by	Created on	Completed on	Parallel	Stop on Error	Sector Priority	Status	
3986	1 cnPilot e500 device(s)	Base infrastructure	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 16:14	Apr 15, 2019 16:15		false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
3985	3 device(s)	Base infrastructure	Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:13	Apr 15, 2019 16:14	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
3964	3 device(s)	Base infrastructure	Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:12	Apr 15, 2019 16:13	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
3983	3 device(s)	Base infrastructure	Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:07	Apr 15, 2019 16:08	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
3982	1 cnPilot e400 device(s)	Base infrastructure	Administrator	Apr 15, 2019 16:07	Apr 15, 2019 16:07		false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
3981	3 device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:06	Apr 15, 2019 16:07	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
3980	3 device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:04	Apr 15, 2019 16:04	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
3979	3 device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 16:01	Apr 15, 2019 16:02	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
3978	1 device(s)	Base Infrastructure	Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 15:56	Apr 15, 2019 15:56	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • ×
3977	1 device(s)	Base infrastructure	Auto-Sync	Apr 15, 2019 15:51	Apr 15, 2019 15:51	15	false	N/A	Completed:	• • • • ×
								Showing 1 - 10	Total: 3,961 10 V (Previous 1 2	3 4 5

Retry Configure

When the user tries to apply any AP Group on the device and if the job was skipped for the device as it was offline, the reason for the skip will be displayed as "Device was offline", in the Jobs page. In this case, when the device comes Up and connects to cnMaestro c4000 Controller, then cnMaestro c4000 Controller will create an Auto-sync job for that device and pushes the AP group. (It will not apply the AP group if the "Auto-Sync" was disabled in the AP group).



Note

The config update (auto-sync) will happen only when the "Auto-Sync" option was enabled in the AP Groups page. If the device was skipped/failed because of any other reason other than the "Device was offline", then the device will not be updated.

Dashboard Notifications Configuratio	n Statistics Report APs	Clients Mesh Peers 20	
Basic >	Basic Information		
Management	Туре:	cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series, ePMP Hotspot) -	
adio	Name*:	Default Enterprise	
letwork	Scope:	RajTest	
unnels	Auto Sync:	Automatically push configuration changes to devices sharing this AP Group	
ienvices	Country*:	India 🔻	
Iser-Defined Overrides	Location:		Location where this device is placed (max 64 characters)
	Contact:		Contact information for the device (max 64 characters)
	Description:		
	Placement:	Indoor Outdoor Configure the AP placement details	
	PoE Output:	Off	Enable Power over Ethernet to an auxiliary device connected to eth2
	LED:	Whether the device LEDs should be ON during operation	
	WLAN:	Order WLAN	Delete
		1 ^ V Default Enterprise	×
		Add WLAN	

Import/Export of WLAN and AP Group

The WLAN and AP Groups are created for cnPilot Home and Enterprise devices. The configurations created for each WLAN and AP Groups in a server can be exported and imported to different servers. This will help the users reduce the effort of manually creating the WLAN and AP Group each time.

WLANS AP Groups												
Name - Search		Q	Device Type	All 🕶	Scope:	All	-				New WLAN Import WLAN	Sync Configuration
Name		Scope		Тури				AP Status	Clients Now	Clients 24 HR	Throughput (DL/UL)	Actions
guestsomnath	0	Base Infras	structure	cnPi	lot Enterg	prise (E-Serie	s, ePMP Hotspot)	0 of 0 offline	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	2 ° / ×
new wian common clone	0	AHM-2		cnPi	lot Enterp	prise (E-Serie	s, ePMP Hotspot)	0 of 0 offline	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	Z O / ×
new wlan common clone	0	Ahmedaba	be	cnPi	lot Enterp	prise (E-Serie	s, ePMP Hotspot)	0 of 0 offline	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	Z O / ×

WLANS AP Groups									
Name - Search			Q. Device Type	All - Scope :	All •	WLAN : All*		New AP Group Import AP Gr	roup Sync Configuration
Name	AP St	atus	Scope	Clients Now	Clients 24 HR	Throughput (DL/UL)	WLANs	Auto Sync	Actions
guestsomnath	0 0 of 0	offline	Base Infrastructure	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	guestsomnath	ON	20±0×
new APgroup common1	0 0 of 1	offline	Ahmedabad	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	new wlan common	ON	[] [] ± / ×
new APgroup common1	0 0 of 0	offline	AHM-2	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	new wlan common	ON	20±0×
new APgroup common	0 1of1	offline	Shared	0	0	0 Kbps / 0 Kbps	new wian common	ON	MOLAX

To export WLAN and AP Group,

- 1. Navigate to Shared Settings > WLAN and AP Groups page > WLAN or AP Group tab (according to the choice).
- 2. Click the Export button.



Note

The WLANs and the AP Group should be exported separately as the associated WLANs are not exported while exporting an AP Group.

To import WLAN and AP Group,

1. Navigate to **Configuration > WLAN and AP Groups page > WLAN or AP Group** tab (according to the choice).

2. Click the Import WLAN button.

	<u> </u>		
Scope:	Shared	*	
Configuration file:		😂 Import .json	

- 3. Enter the name and select the exported WLAN or AP Group file in Json format.
- 4. Click Import.



Note

- 1. To import an AP Group, ensure that all the associated WLANs in that AP Group are already imported. If the WLAN associated with the AP Group is unavailable, an error message will be displayed during AP Group import.
- 2. If the name is not provided for WLAN or AP Group while importing, it will take the name of the file that is to be imported, automatically.
- 3. If the name provided for the AP Group/WLAN while importing matches with the existing list of WLAN or AP Group in the system, an error " The specified policy name already exists" will be displayed.



Note

Importing WLAN and AP group type R-series are not allowed in Wi-Fi mode.

Create a Configuration Job

Configuration job can be created from **Manage > Configuration > Device Details**. Select a device type and a set of devices along with AP groups to which they will be mapped. This can be done in three steps:

*	Search	System					0
A	Networks WI-FI AP Groups	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Statistics Reported	Software Update Hap Clients	Mesh Peers			
CU Here	× ♥ System I	Denire Tuter					
() Manage	> Ø Base Infrastructure						
nentary	> 0 Atmedabad	Template: Example eProP AP GP1- Quick Start Templater View View View	tag A The selected template only supports A	devices.			
Orboard	O Banglore O bhopal	Q. Search				Multiple Selection +	View Update Jobs
# Managed Services	> Ø thopal	D Device T	Selected SMs	Managed Account	Status T	Network>Tower T	
Shared Settings >	O Brand_Store1 O Chai Point	• D (Alshav Place/Alshav Palace To Y	0 Select SHs	Base Infrastructure	Offline	default.>	8.0
Of Senters	> O Pay N.Play	(Alshay Place)Yashoda Height To		Base Infrastructure	Offine	default.»	D
0	> Ø RajTest	 Gloved Words - Gareah Shrushti 	Select SNs	Base infrastructure	Office	default.>	80
入月 Application >	> Ø Reveria	 II (Alund Shubham) 	Select SMs	Base Infrastructure	Offline	default =	80
		 D (Akundi Akundi Olmond Vishal) 	Select SHs	Base infrast/ucture	Offine	default >	50
		 B (Algor/Algor TO Kamalkuni PBN) 	Select SNs	Base Infrastructure	Offine	default.>	80
		 B (Amarinesidence/Amarinesidence) 	© Select SHs	Base infrastructure	Offine	default.>	БQ
		 Gambernathiambernath 	Select SMs	Base infrastructure	Offine	default.»	80
		 GamberrathAmberrathPOP 	Select SHs	Base Infrastructure	Offine	default>	80
		 iii (Ambernathimaufioxer) 	Select SHs	Base infrastructure	Offine	default >	D O O
		 II (ambernathitrinetri matsahri 	II Select SHs	Base infrastructure	Offine	delauit.>	80
						Showing 1 - 20 Total: 420 38 💌 C Previous 🚺 2 3 4 5	61 Next>
		🗇 Job Options					
		Stop update on critical error		Within a sector, update			
		Start job now		SMs first and then AP			
		Allow s - devices to be configured in parallel		AP first and then SMs			
		Notes					
		Auto Configuration 0 - Devices selected for configuration					

- 1. Select the AP Group that needs to be pushed.
- 2. Select the list of Wi-Fi Devices.
- 3. Click Apply Configuration.

*	Search	System	-	-					0
6 Home	✓ ♥ System I	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Statistics	Reporter Software Update	Map Clients Mesh Peers					
() Hanage	> 0 Base Infrastructure	Device Type: crPlot Enterprise (E-Series) +							
inventory	> O Armedabad > O ArMall								
(Onboard	> Ø Bangiore	None • [iii] Create							-
(#1 Manuard Senters	> 0 bhopal	Q. Search						Sync Configuration View	Update Jobe
(E) manifed service	> O Brand_Store1	Device T	Managed Account	AP Group Y	Status T	Sync Status 🕆	Network T	Tower/Site T	
Shared Settings >	> Ø Chai_Point	Intercatione 1-6AP	Base Infrastructure	NGA	Offline	N/A	KOLKATA	KOL-3-Howrah	٥
St Services >	> O Pay_N_Play	IS-22-Kustia-Road-2-M	Base Infrastructure	KOLKATA_AP_GROUP	Offline	In Sync	KOLKATA	KOL-4-Ballygunge_ParkCircus	0
1.8 Application >	> © Reffest	IC-Nanak-Nagar-2-RAP	Base infrastructure	INDORE_AP_GROUP	Offline	In Sync	INDORE	BU-ZD-4-IND-4-Navlakha_SapnaSang	0
	/ Vevena	B 2-G-T-Road-1-M	Base Infrastructure	KOLKATA_AP_GROUP	Offline	In Sync	KOLKATA	KOL-7-Liluah	0
		0 2-G-T-Road-3-M	Base infrastructure	KOLKATA_AP_GROUP	Offline	In Sync	KOLKATA	KOL-7-Liluah	0
		C 2GT-Road-4-M	Base infrastructure	KOLKATA_AP_GROUP	Offline	In Sync	KOLKATA	KOL-7-Liluah	0
		D 2.Rose Merry Lane 1	Base infrastructure	KOLKATA_AP_GROUP	Offline	In Sync	KOLKATA	KOL-0-Howrah	0
		3-3-0-Rani-Debendra-Bala-Road-2	Base infrastructure	KOLKATA_AP_GROUP	Offline	In Sync	KOLKATA	KOL-1-Sovabazar_GirishPark	0
		64-Roy-Street-1-M	Base Infrastructure	KOLKATA_AP_OROUP	Offline	In Sync	KOLKATA	KOL-0-Garia_Dilkhusha_RubyPark	0
		0 44-Roy-Street-2-M	Base Infrastructure	KOLKATA_AP_CROUP	Offline	In Sync	KOLKATA	KOL-9-Garia_DiRhusha_RubyPark	0
							Showing 1 - 10 Total: 3,261 10 🔻	Cheston 1 2 3 4 5 3	127 Next>
		"0 - Devices selected for configuration							
		🖯 Job Options							
		Stop update on critical error							
		Start job now							
		Allow g . devices to be configured in parallel							
		Notes:							
		Raph Configuration							

Pre-Defined Overrides

Some device configuration is generally specific to an individual device, and hence not easily shared through an AP Group. This includes IP Address, Radio Channel Settings, and WLAN details such as SSID, Enabling/Disabling SSID, Enabling/Disabling Radio 2.4 GHz and Radio 5 GHz, and Passphrase. These items can be configured in the Device Configuration page, which can be selected by choosing Manage > Configuration in the menu, and then selecting the device in the tree to update.

You can then choose/change different values from AP Group to be overridden. The icon to the left of a field must be selected first to override that parameter. After specifying override parameters, select Apply Configuration on the bottom right to save your changes to the server and create a job to push the new values to the device. This option is also applicable to the Onboarding process queue.

By default, Enterprise Wi-Fi devices will have "Auto-set from device" enabled. This option reads several network-related configuration fields from the device and uses those as override values to prevent overwriting values that would disconnect the device.

Radio and Lo	contion cnMaes	tro VLAN (VLAN 1)	Other VLANs	WLANs			
Override	Field Name			Va	ue		Default Value
	Location						
	Radio 2.4 GHz						true
	Radio 2.4 Ghz Chani	nel		a	uto	Ŧ	auto
	Radio 2.4 Ghz Powe			a	uto	Ŧ	auto
	Radio 5 GHz						true
	Radio 5 Ghz Channe	l		a	uto	~	auto
	Radio 5 Ghz Power			a	uto	Ŧ	auto

User-Defined Overrides (Advanced)

User-Defined Overrides can be entered into the end of an AP Group configuration. They will be merged into or appended to the AP Groups before the configuration is applied to the device. This allows setting configuration parameters that are not supported by GUI, and they are considered as the advanced operation that should rarely be used. The format of the commands would be the same as with the device CLI.

For example, if a new version of the software had a feature unsupported in cnMaestro c4000 Controller, it could be pushed to the device using CLI commands through the User-Defined Override mechanism

This can be explained with the following example, in which country-code and hostname are appended to the end of the configuration, and will override any settings in the UI.

country-code

IN hostname

Wi-Fi_Device

User-Defined Variables (Advanced)

Override configuration also supports a programmatic concept called user-defined variables (which are also used with Fixed Wireless templates). User-Defined Variables can be embedded into the User-Defined Override text area. They require a value to be set for each device mapped to the AP Group before the configuration can be applied. This is either through a default value or an explicit setting in the device configuration.

The syntax for user-defined variables is shown in the following example: the VariableName maps to an identifier set by each Device. If the value is not set, the optional DefaultValue will be used.

Parametername \${VariableName=DefaultValue}



Note

You can also configure the user-defined variables in the Onboarding process queue page. They are mapped individually to each device.

Other Examples

cnPilot Enterprise Hotspot/E-Series

country-code \${countryname=US} // country name with US as default value hostname \${hostname=ePMP_1000_Hostpot}

cnPilot Home R-Series

Parameter name \${varaibleName=someDefaultValue}

Example

CountryCode=\${countryName=IE} RTDEV_CountryCode=\${5GHz_CountryName=IE} wan_ipaddr=\${wan_ip=10.110.68.10}

Macros can be used in Advanced Configuration similar to User-Defined Overrides except they automatically take values provided by the device itself.

• %{ESN} will be replaced with the device's MAC address

• %{MSN} will be replaced with the device's Serial Number

Factory Reset

A factory reset will erase all the data on the device. The device software version should be greater than 3.10-R6. To factory reset the device from cnMaestro c4000 Controller:

- 1. Navigate to the Configuration page of the device.
- 2. Select Factory Reset.

Device Details Managed Account: Base Ini Name: Network: Ragha	frastructure <u>Change</u>			Serial Number:		
Managed Account: Base In Name: Network: Ragha	frastructure <u>Change</u>			Serial Number:		
Name: Network: Ragha	-				the second se	
Network: Ragha			0	MAC Address:	AND A REAL PROPERTY AND	
	avendra	8	·	IP Address:	0.000.000.00	
Site: site-cl	hk123		·	Sync Status:	N/A	
Description:						
Latitude: 12		O Min = -90, Max = 90				
Longitude: -12		O Min = -180, Max = 180				
∃ Set the device location using a m	nap					
Device Configuration Atom Davies	conflorintino)					View Update Jobs
Device Configuration (Wew Device						
AP Group:	None - Edit Create					
Castany Parat						
A Warnine: Before you get started, ku	now that a factory reset will erase	all the data on the device. You	should first back up all your o	infiguration data. The device may no longer	be able to connect to the network (unless DHCP is se	t up correctly), and any Mesh
APs will lose their configuration.						
Factory Reset						
Apply Configuration						

3. Click the **Factory Reset** button.

C Please confirm f	actory reset	×
Are you sure you w (00:04:56:A6:5E:26	ant to factory reset E600)?	D-A65E26
Yes, Factory reset	No	

The following window pops-up once you click Yes, Factory reset option.

Cambium Networks			Factory Reset X			<u>í</u>	\bigcirc	2° 0'	 Raghavendra Atmakuri - 210_PROD_CLOUD_ACCESS
<u>APs</u> > E600-A65E26			 Factory Reset operation success. 						Ø
Dashboard Notifications Config	uration Details Performance Software	e Update Tools Clients Mes	h Peers WLANs						
Device Details									
Name:	E600-A65E26	0-A65E26		Serial Number:	W8TJ02VD7PFP				
Site:	None	ie •		MAC Address:	00:04:56:A6:5E:26				
Description:				IP Address:	10.110.224.35				
Latitude:	0	O Min = -90, Max = 90		Sync Status:	N/A				
Longitude:	0	Min = -180, Max = 180							
Set the device location using a	map								
Device Configuration (View Dev	ice Configuration)								View Update Jobs
	AP Group: None • Edit Create								
Factory Reset									
Apply Configuration									

Managed Account: MSP-Account-Use Export -Severity T Device Type Device T Managed Account IPv4/IPv6 Address Category T Message **Raised Time** E600-A65E26 Major MSP-Account-User 10.110.224.35 STATUS Device is offline Wed Apr 17 2019 14:33:08 GMT+0530 cnPilot e600 View Details SYSTEM_CONFIG_DEFAULTED Wed Apr 17 2019 14:33:07 GMT+0530 cnPilot e600 E600-A65E26 00:04:56:A6:5E:26 MSP-Account-User 10.110.224.35

Once the Factory Reset is successful, the following message is displayed in the Notifications page.

If the user does Factory Reset on an offline device it displays error as shown below:

Cambium Networks			Factory Reset X			چ چ	e=	-T-	O Ragh	
<u>APs</u> > E600-A65E26			Device is unreachable. This operation cannot be done.							
Dashboard Notifications Config	guration Details Performance Software	e Update Tools Clients Me	Peers WEANS							
Device Details										
Name:	E600-A65E26		0	Serial Number:	W8TJ02VD7PFP					
Site:	None	-	•	MAC Address:	00:04:56:A6:5E:26					
Description:				IP Address:	10.110.224.35					
Latitude:	0	Min = -90, Max = 90		Sync Status:	N/A					
Longitude:	0	Min = -180, Max = 180								
⊕ Set the device location using a	amap									
Device Configuration (View Dev	rice Configuration)									
	AP Group: None • Edit Create									
Factory Reset										
A Warning: Before you get started, Factory Reset	, know that a factory reset will erase all the data o	n the device. You should first back up a	all your configuration data. The device may no lor	iger be able to connect to the netwo	rk (unless DHCP is set up correc	ctly), and any Me	sh APs will lo:	se their con	nfiguration.	

Association ACL

This section describes how cnMaestro c4000 Controller replies to AP's request to allow or disallow client associations. This feature allows you to configure MAC association list on the controller.

Overview

When a client requests to get connected to an AP,

- 1. The AP sends MAC authentication request along with the client's MAC and the Customer ID (CID) to the Controller. This is optional and occurs only if MAC ACL is configured for the WLAN on the AP and the policy for the MAC ACL is cnMaestro c4000 Controller.
- 2. Controller checks and responses with an action to allow or deny the request.
- 3. AP allows or denies the client's request based on the Controller's response.

Configuring Association ACL

To configure the Access Control List (ACL) in cnMaestro c4000 Controller:

- 1. Navigate to Shared Settings > Association ACL page.
- 2. Click Add to add a MAC under Association ACL.

Shared	d Settings > Associatio	n ACL			0	
Note: This	s feature is available only for devices	in base infrastructure.				
The Assoc Enter the Default	Sation ACL is shared among all Enter MAC addresses of wireless clients or LAccess: Allow Deny Appl	prise WLANs, but it must be explicitly mapped to ea mesh peers to allow/deny their association with ar y default access, if MAC entry for a wheeless client or me	ach Enterprise Wireless LAN that uses it (at Access Control > MAC Authentication). n access point. <u>Learn more</u> esh peer does not exist in below table.			
MAC	• Search	Q	the Import.csv	Export • Delate All	Add	
MAC	Description			Access Edit	Delete	
	No Rule Available					

3. Enter the required MAC, select or deselect the Allow checkbox, and click Save.

Add Association ACL			×
Allow: MAC:	× x0-x0-x0-x0-x0-x0		
Description:			
		Save	Close

4. Once the MAC is successfully configured, a pop-up Association ACL default action is saved successfully is displayed and lists the configured MAC in Shared Settings > Association ACL page.

Default Access: 💿 Allow	O Deny Apply default access, if MAC entry	or a wireless client or mesh peer does not exist in below table.		
MAC • Search	Q	Support.cov	Delete All	Add
MAC	Description	Access	Edit	Delete
AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF		Allow	ø	×
		Showing 1-1 Total: 1	10 • CPrevious	s 1 Next >
Save				

5. To configure MAC authentication as cnMaestro c4000 Controller:

The Association ACL is shared among all Enterprise WLANs, but it must be explicitly mapped to each Enterprise Wireless LAN that uses it (at Access Control > MAC Authentication).

WLANS > RaR-Te Configuration APs	st_clone						
WLAN AAA Servers	Access Control Lists						
Guest Access	Precedence Policy	Direction	Type	Rule	Description	Edit	Delete
Access Control > Passpoint				No Rule Available			
	Add.New						
	MAC Authentication Policy: Deny	Permit O RADIUS	 cnMaestro 				



Note

- If MAC is not configured under the policy (to allow/deny), the default action will be applied.
- To edit/delete Association ACL, click on the respective icons.
- You can import Association ACL, by clicking the Import.csv button and export using the Export button.

Chapter 13: Services

This chapter provides the following information:

- API Client
- cnPilot GRE Tunnels
- cnPilot Guest Access

API Client

Overview

cnMaestro c4000 Controller supports a RESTful API as part of its cnMaestro c4000 Controller deployment. This API allows customers to read data and perform operations programmatically using their own client applications. The API is supported over HTTPS, and messages are exchanged in JSON format. Modern programming languages have rich support for RESTful interfaces.



Note

cnMaestro c4000 Controller currently provides monitoring data over the API (such as inventory, statistics, events, and alarms).

API Clients

API Clients are external applications able to access the RESTful API over HTTPS using OAuth 2.0 Authentication. Full details on how to enable API Support, configure API Clients, and access monitoring data is provided in the cnMaestro c4000 Controller RESTful API Specification, which can be downloaded from the Support Center website.

	cn Maestro			<u></u>		48 1	°. ∢,
ŧ	Services > API Clients	ro					8
ŵ	cnMaestro supports a RESTful API as client applications. The API is suppo	s part of its On-Premises deployment. This rted over HTTPS, and messages are excha	API allows customers to read nged in JSON format. <u>Learn m</u>	data and perform operations progr pre	rammatically u	using their o	own
ES.					4	Add API Clier	ıt
	Application Name	Application Description	Client Id	Actions			
S.			No Data A	vailable			
Ű							
રંડેર							
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~				Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries	10 V < Pre	vious Next	

Figure 88 API Clients



#### Note

You can download the latest API specification from https://support.cambiumnetworks.com/files/cnmaestro/

# **cnPilot GRE Tunnels**

This section provides the following information:

- Overview
- Configuring L2GRE/EoGRE Tunnel Concentrator
- Access Control List (ACL) Configuration

### **Overview**

While deploying access points, the ability to tunnel wireless traffic from the APs to a tunnel concentrator (L2GRE/EoGRE) often plays a key role. By using the tunnel feature, the following can be avoided:

- Reconfiguration of switches and routers (for VLANs)
- Networking issues that arise when the clients IP range is not routable

The cnMaestro c4000 Controller accepts tunneled traffic from the APs. With end to end tunnel solutions from Cambium Networks, it is easy to get up the network fast and in a reliable way. By default, Cambium L2GRE is enabled on cnMaestro c4000 controller. Only cnPilot devices will be able to establish tunnel.

# **Configuring L2GRE/EoGRE Tunnel Concentrator**

To configure L2GRE/EoGRE tunnel concentrator, navigate to Services > Data Tunnel page of the UI.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>		42 L	$\bigcirc$		48 1	°. ∢
-	Services > Data Tunnel						0
$\Diamond$	Configuration Statistics						
	While deploying access points, the ability to tunnel	wireless traffic from the APs to Controller often plays a k	æy role. By	using the	tunnel feat	ure,	~
89	<ul> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	and networking issues that anse when the clients in ran	geisnoch	Julable cal	T De avoide		E
	Allowed VLANs						
EN -	299,399,499						
8	ACL Ingress						
Ű	None						
	ACL Egress						
ŝ	None 👻						
岛	Save						

Figure 89 Configuring L2GRE/EoGRE Tunnel Concentrator



#### Note

Ensure that Promiscuous mode is enabled on the virtual interface that is mapped to the Auxiliary/bridge port of GRE.

#### Table 28 Parameters displayed in configuring data tunnel page

Parameter	Description
Allowed VLANs	Represents a list of VLANs allowed through the tunnel. This list is used for allowed VLANs on aux/bridge port and also serves as a filtering list for inter AP packet forwarding.
ACL Ingress	Provision to apply the ACL policies based on required ingress traffic.
ACL Egress	Provision to apply the ACL policies based on required egress traffic.

#### **Logs and Statistics**

- Collecting Logs: Logs are useful for debugging purposes. All related tunnel specific logs can be found in /var/log/aurora/tunnel.log
- Statistics: Tunnel statistics are available under the Services > Data Tunnel > Statistics page.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>			<u>í</u>	$\bigcirc$		48 41	°. ⊲ ▼
-	Services > Data Tur	nnel						8
	Configuration Statistics							
	Session Endpoint							
675	Session Index	AP MAC Address	AP IP Address	Tunnel Endpoint IP	Address	Sess	ion Source	à
Lav J			No Data Available					
¥								
Ĩ								

#### **Figure 90 Logs and Statistics**

## **Access Control List (ACL) Configuration**

ACL provides a mechanism to filter out the unwanted traffic passing through the tunnel as well as traffic going between the APs. ACL provides many options to deny or permit the traffic. Traffic can be denied/permitted based on the MAC layer, IP layer, and Protocol layer along with the direction of flow. ACL is configured with the help of rules, each of them comes with precedence. In these rules, IN direction refers to traffic coming from APs to the concentrator and OUT direction refers to the reverse.

ACL comes up with default rules that prevent unnecessary broadcast and multicast to go out towards APs. With these rules, the inter AP communication is blocked.

	0.1	Planet and	-		
Precedence	Policy	Direction	Type	Rule	Action
1	permit	in	proto	udp any 68 any 67	×ø
2	permit	out	proto	udp any 67 any 68	×ø
3	deny	out	proto	udp any 68 any 67	×ø
4	deny	out	mac	any ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff	×ø
9	deny	out	mac	any multicast	×ø
10	permit	any	mac	any any	×ø

#### Figure 91 ACL Configuration

Here are the screenshots for the different ACL rule categories: MAC Layer ACL

Add ACL		
Precedence	2	*
Policy	Permit	•
Direction	In	•
Туре	MAC	•
Source MAC		
Destination Mac		
		Save ACL

Figure 92 MAC Layer ACL

**IP Layer ACL** 

Add ACL		
Precedence	2	•
Policy	Permit	*
Direction	In	•
Туре	IP	
Source IP / Mask	1	
Destination IP / Mask		
		Save ACL



**Transport Layer ACL** 

Add ACL			)
Precedence	2	•	
Policy	Permit	*	
Direction	In		
Type	Proto	•	
Protocol	UDP	•	
Source IP / Mask			
Source Port			
Destination IP / Mask			
Destination Port			
		Save ACU	ב

#### Figure 94 Transport Layer ACL

## **cnPilot Guest Access**

This section describes how to configure Guest Access using cnMaestro c4000 Controller. This feature allows the clients to connect through Free Tier, Buying Vouchers or Paid Access types.

The Guest Access feature creates a separate network for guests by providing internet access to guest wireless devices (mobiles, laptops, etc).



#### Note

The Guest Access feature is supported on Enterprise devices, including cnPilot E400/E500 and ePMP 1000 Hotspot.

## Configuration

- Create the Guest Access Portal in cnMaestro c4000 Controller
- Map the device to cnMaestro c4000 Controller

Create the Guest Access Portal in cnMaestro c4000 Controller

- 1. Basic details
- 2. Access Portal
- 3. Splash page
- 4. Sessions

#### Procedure for creating Guest Access

#### Prerequisites

1. Navigate to Services > Guest Access Portal.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>						48 +!,	°. ►
-#4	Services > Guest Ac	cess Portal						8
ŵ	Guest Portal Hostname / IP	Hostname is ma	andatory for social login.					
وترج	Save							
	Guest Access Portal allows cont configuration is supported. Cre	figuration of Splash page, Ac ate a Portal to get started.	ccess Controls and view Clier	nt Sessions details. Cur	rently in Access Controls, F	Free and Voucher ba	ased policy	
S.							Add Po	ortal
<b></b>	Guest Portal Name	Description	Event Logging	Free Access	Voucher Access	Paid Access		
Ħ								
ŝŝ			No Data .	Available				
හ								
እጻ					Showing 0 to 0 of 0	entries 10 🔻	Previous N	lext >

- 2. Click Add Portal. A maximum of four portals can be created per account.
- 3. Configure the name and a brief description for the portal.

Add Guest Portal	Х
Name*	
Description	
Client Login Event Logging	
Save Cancel	

**Basic Details** 

The Basic Details page contains the Name and Description which are configured at the time of adding a new portal.

Basic Details	Access Control	Splash Page	Sessions
"Name	Gold_Card		
Description	High Speed Interne	t	
	Client Login Even	t Logging	



A name once created for the Portal cannot be changed.

**Access Portal** 

The Access Portal tab has three different access types:

- Free
- Paid
- Vouchers

The parameters under each access method can only be configured once the corresponding access method is enabled.

Free Access Type Configuration

<u>Guest Access Portal</u> > Red	lundancy							
Basic Access Splash Sessions	Basic Access Splash Sessions							
Free Paid Vouchers								
Enable Free Access								
Enable Logout functionality for the	guest client							
Bypass Captive Portal Detection								
Client Session								
Renewal Frequency:	20	Min(s) 🕶	Valid range is 1-2628000 minutes					
Session Duration:	20	Min(s) 🕶	Valid range is 1-2628000 minutes					
🕀 Client Rate Limit								
🗄 Client Quota Limit								
🗄 Social Login								
<b>⊞</b> SMS Authentication	⊕ SMS Authentication							
🗄 Add Whitelist								
Save								

#### Figure 95 Free access type configuration

Free access type contains session validity, renewable frequency, client rate limits, and social login configurable parameters.

You can select authentication using Google, Facebook, Twitter and Office 365, or all. You will need to enter the App ID of your social login App. If you enable Facebook login you will also need to enter your Facebook App secret.

Parameter	Description
Session Duration	The duration for which the client is provided access.
Renewable Frequency	Once the session duration for the client expires, the client needs to wait for the period specified by renewal frequency before logging in again.
Client Rate Limit	It contains options for configuring downlink and uplink parameters in kbps to limit the data transfer rate to or from the client. If a client rate-limit parameter is blank, no limits are applied.
Client Quota Limit	The data quota limit feature has been added for RADIUS-based as well as for controller-based guest portals. For controller-based, it is either directional or total data quota limit. Once the client logins as a guest, the data quota limit is enforced and the values are sent to the accent point to which the client is connected. The access point keeps track of the data limits Access point also sends client statistics to the controller every thirty minutes. In the case of multiple devices allowed for a given policy then the data quota limits enforcement has some limitations and works with the latency of thirty minutes during which the cumulative data quota limits of the devices can be exceeded beyond the configured data quota limits.
	The similar behavior is supported through RADIUS attributes for RADIUS- based onboard guest access clients.
	RADIUS_VENDOR_ID_CAMBIUM 9 (17713)
	RADIUS_VENDOR_ATTR_CAMBIUM_WIFI_QUOTA_UP (151)
	RADIUS_VENDOR_ATTR_CAMBIUM_WIFI_QUOTA_DOWN (152)
	RADIUS_VENDOR_ATTR_CAMBIUM_WIFI_QUOTA_UP_GIGWORDS (153)
	RADIUS_VENDOR_ATTR_CAMBIUM_WIFI_QUOTA_DOWN_GIGWORDS (154)
	RADIUS_VENDOR_ATTR_CAMBIUM_WIFI_QUOTA_TOTAL (155)
	RADIUS_VENDOR_ATTR_CAMBIUM_WIFI_QUOTA_TOTAL_GIGWORDS (156)
	The gigwords attributes are used for supporting data quota limits above 4GB when required.
Social Login	<ul> <li>Consists of the following options:</li> <li>Domain URL: The redirected URL in the client when trying to access the Internet.</li> <li>Google: Consists of ID and Secret options to configure, which admin can create from https://console.developers.google.com/iam-admin/projects</li> <li>Facebook: Consists of ID and Secret options to configure, which admin can create from https://developers.facebook.com/apps/</li> <li>Twitter: Consists of consumer key, consumer secret key, and callback URL.</li> <li>Office 365: Consists of Id and Replyback URL.</li> </ul>

### Table 29 Free Access Type Parameters

Parameter	Description
SMS Authentication	SMS OTP supports Twilio, SMS Country, and SMS Gupshup SMS gateway providers. Anyone of the gateway providers can be used to support the SMS OTP to be delivered to the cell phone of the end-user. Once OTP is received the client can enter the OTP to get Internet access.



#### Note

- Renewal frequency should be greater than session expiration.
- The client will get social login options only when enabled in the Access Control page in Portal.
- If Social login is enabled, it is mandatory in a free access method for the client to log in through Google/Facebook/Twitter/Office 365.

#### Paid Access Type Configuration

Paypal has been added as a payment gateway support where end users can purchase Internet connection using either the credit card or their existing paypal accounts. For purchasing the Internet plans, the clients are directed to paypal portal where they purchase the plan and then they are automatically redirected to sthe guest access portal where the purchased Voucher is displayed. The user should ensure to save this Voucher information if he plans to use it on multiple devices.

Basic Access Splash Sessions								
Free Paid Vouchers								
Enable Paid Access								
Paypal Payment Gateway								
E IPpay Gateway								
QuickPay Gateway								
E Orange Money								
🗄 mPesa Gateway								
Plan Details								
Save Note: Splash page needs to be saved to reflect any changes in access portal settings.								

Voucher Access Type Configuration Important Points to Remember

- Vouchers can only be generated after enabling Vouchers and creating at least one Voucher plan.
- A maximum of 50,000 Vouchers per portal can be created on cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

- A maximum of 1,000 Vouchers per portal can be created on the cloud-hosted version. (cloud.cambiumnetworks.com).
- The total number of generated Vouchers = Vouchers Unclaimed + Vouchers Claimed + Vouchers Expired.
- The admin can export all/valid/current page Voucher codes as PDF/CSV documents.

lans	Add New Plan	Ca	rd Preivew + Export + Ad	d Voychers Delate	a Selected De	Arts Depired				
	1 *	8	Voucher ID	Status			Greation Time	Claimed Time	Delete	
			THHVEX.44	unclaimed			Wed-Oct 26 2016 12:53:04	-		Delete
		13	TIOMMP2H	unclaimed			Wed-Oct 26 2016 12:53:04			Delete
			F9FK7D1H	unclaimed			Wed Oct 26 2016 12:53:04	*		Delete
		13	SNHTVEN9	unclaimed			Wed Oct 26 2016 12:53:04			Delete
		۵	25KRUH.J7	unclaimed			Wed-Oct 26 2016 12:53:04			Delete
		1	SLVFSGHJ	unclaimed			Wed Oct 26 2016 12:53:04			Delate
			NWDJGTVV	unclaimed			Wed-Oct 26 2016 12:53:04			Delate
		13	9T1BGWIC	unclaimed			Wed-Oct 26 2016 12:53:04	+		Delete
			PLD2ND2K	unclaimed			Wed Oct 26 2016 12:53:04	-		Delete
		13	6,177(2848	unclaimed			Wed Oct 26 2016 12:53104			Delete
			<							
		50	wing 1 - 10 Total Items: 10					Previo	Next	

The voucher contains options to add new plans and Vouchers. Based on user requirements, the plans can be created with different validity and rate limits.

- 1. Create a plan
  - a. Navigate to Services > Access Control Portal page and select Access Control tab.
  - b. Enable Vouchers
  - c. Click Add New Plan button. The window with general and design parameters for the plan is displayed.

Table 30 Voucher Access Type Parameters

Parameter	Description
General	• Name: The name of the plan.
	<ul> <li>Session Duration: The duration for which the client is allowed network access.</li> </ul>
	• Voucher Expiry: The expiry time for the generated Vouchers. Once this time lapses, the Vouchers cannot be used.
	• Client Rate Limit: The uplink and the downlink values in kbps to limit the data transfer rate to or from the client. If a client rate-limit parameter is blank, no limits are applied.
Design	• Color: There are options to modify colors for the title, message, code, and background.
	<ul> <li>Background Image: You can browse and select a background image for this page.</li> </ul>

Add New Field		×
Plan Name		
Plan Cost		USD -
Session Duration:		Min(s) 🗸
Downlink Rate Limit:		Kbps
Uplink Rate Limit:		Kbps
Quota Type:	None 🕶	
Quota Type: Device Limit	None -	

2. Adding Vouchers

Once a plan is configured, Vouchers can be generated for it. Each Voucher is a unique, randomized alphanumeric code.

Save

a. Select a **plan**.

🖌 Vouchers	
Plans	Add New Plan
Gold	8 ×

b. Add Vouchers.

Add more cards						
Quantity:	1 🛛					
		Generate				

Once the plan is created and the Vouchers are generated, the following page is displayed:

Vouchers									
Plans	Add New Plan Card Preiver + Econt + Add Vouchers			louchers					
601.0	1 *	-0	Voucher ID	Status	Creation Time	Claimed Time	Delete		
		0	RX02227H	unclaimed	Tue Oct 25 2016 13:44:51			Delete	
			42816H60	unclaimed	Tue Oct 25 2016 13:44:51			Delete	
		0	VF2.00104	unclaimed	Tue Oct 25 2016 13:44:51			Delete	
		0	POSCN2NQ	unclaimed	Tue Oct 25 2016 13:44:51			Delete	
		0	82TPX64T	unclaimed	Tue Oct 25 2016 13:44:51			Delete	
			4						
		she	owing 1 - 5 Total Items: 5			Previous	1 Next		

c. Sample Voucher Code.





#### Note

The modified values in the Access Portal page is reflected on the splash page only when the splash page is saved after making the changes.

#### **Splash Page**

The Splash page refers to the page to which a wireless client is redirected when it connects to the guest portal. Administrators can create their own splash page by modifying the default logo, background, and text to be displayed on the splash page with different colors and fonts.

- If Free is selected in Access Portal, the client only sees free access related parameters.
- If the Voucher is selected in Access Portal, the client only sees Voucher related parameters with a text box to enter the Voucher code.
- If both Free and Voucher are enabled, then the client sees both Free and Voucher related parameters.
| Guest Access Portal > Redundancy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Basic Access Splash Bessers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | i Logo<br>I Background<br>I Text Design     |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Page Title:                                 | Rata GA                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                             | Michael and Mark                                                                                                                                                            |
| Wercome to Ca Yest                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | montai                                      |                                                                                                                                                                             |
| vour er Code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Login Title:                                | Access liternet                                                                                                                                                             |
| CARLES OF STREET, STREE | Accept Terms Message:                       | Please accept terms and condition before signing in!                                                                                                                        |
| - Prost Agree as the Local Cost of the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Terms & Conditions Title:                   | Terms and conditions for U                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Terms & Conditions:                         | <ol> <li>General<br/>These Terms and Conditions ("Agreement") governs the use of the<br/>servers ("Servors") that are made available by metotecom Solutions inc.</li> </ol> |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Login Success Message:                      | Congranularians                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Login Failure Message:                      | Logis failure :                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Server Error Message:                       | Error contacting server                                                                                                                                                     |
| Powered by chMaestro                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Please Wait Messager                        | Please mat                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Terms Agree Buttom                          | HustAgree                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Terms Cancel Buttom                         | Cancel                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Login flattory                              | Login                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Voocher Code:                               | Veucher Code                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Voucher Label:                              | Voucher                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Enter Voucher Code Message:                 | Please enter vsucher code to get web access                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Voucher Code Error Messager                 | Please enter vsucher code or select any other access                                                                                                                        |
| a                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | loogle Authentication Failure Message:      | Google login failure: Login cancelled or is not authorized                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | witter Authentication Failure Message:      | Twitter ingin failurer Login cancelled or is not authorized                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Facebook Authentication Failure<br>Metsage: | Facebook login failure: Login cancelled or it not authorized                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Sign in Metsaget                            | Sign in with                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Multiple Sign In Message:                   | one of the following                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Select Plana Label:                         | Select a Plan                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Footer:                                     | Powered by contacting                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | On Success Redirect to URL: 0               | eg. https://www.google.com                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Advanced                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |
| œ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Custom Fields                               |                                                                                                                                                                             |
| l l                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Save                                        |                                                                                                                                                                             |

Table	31	Splash	Page	Parameters
1 4010	<b>·</b> ·	opidon	1 490	i arannocoro

Parameter	Description	
Logo	Browse and select the logo the needs to appear on the splash page.	
Background	Browse and select the image that needs to appear as the background.	
Opacity	The transparency of background image.	
Repeat Background	Enable the checkbox if you want the background image to be repeated.	
Background Placement	Choose the option from the drop-down list for placing the background image on the splash page.	
Color	Choose the appropriate colors for the background, logo in the background, content area, and for the text.	
Page Title	Text to appear as the title of the page. You can choose the font style and size for the title.	
Message	Text to appear as the welcome text. You can choose the font style and size for the welcome text.	

Parameter	Description	
Login Title	Text to appear for login.	
Login Success Message	Message to appear after a successful login.	
Accept Terms Message	Text to appear as the accept terms message.	
Terms and Conditions Title	Text to appear as the title for the terms and the conditions.	
Terms and Conditions	Text to appear as the terms and conditions.	
Server Error Message	Text to appear if there is an error while contacting the server.	
Please wait	Text to appear in the waiting screen.	
Terms Agree Button	Text to appear in the terms agree button.	
Terms Cancel Button	Text to appear in the terms cancel button.	
Login Button	Enter the text that should appear on the button to submit.	
Voucher	Enter the text to appear in Voucher Code, Voucher Label, Enter Voucher Code Message, and Voucher Code Error Message.	
Failure Messages	Enter the text to appear in Google Authentication Failure Message, Twitter Authentication Failure Message, and Facebook Authentication Failure Message.	
Footer	Enter the text to appear as the footer of the page. You can choose the font style and size for the footer.	
Sign In	Enter the text to appear in Sign In and Multiple Sign In messages.	
Select Plans Label	Enter the text to appear on the label to select the plan.	
Advanced	Expand the Advanced option. Browse and select the advanced fields.	
Custom Fields	Expand the Custom Field option. The user can customize the fields in the Splash page by choosing the Custom Field option in the Guest Access Portal page and clicking Add New button.	

#### Sessions

Sessions tab contains Client MAC address, Access Point MAC address, Access Type as Free (Google or Facebook) or Voucher, WLAN-SSID of the client connected AP, Remaining time and Disconnect option.

The administrator can check how many clients are connected, Access Type (Free/Voucher) of the client and can disconnect the clients.

Client Session	ur Gelected				0
Client / Peer MAC	Access Point	Access Type	WLAN	Remaining Time	Disconnect
0	00:04:56:B1:48:F0	Free	GA_cnMaestro	14m 385	Disconnect
0	00:04:56:B1:48:E0	Free	GA_cnMaestro	7m 15s	Disconnect
3	00:04:56:81:48:F0	Free	GA_cnMaestro	7m 46s	Disconnect

Client Login Events table will create events of client login sessions. It will maintain this login event for 7 days. This table has Client MAC address, Portal Name, SSID, Access point MAC, Voucher code (if client connected with Voucher), Access type (Google/Facebook/Voucher).

Admin can export the client login events as PDF / CSV.

#### **Table 32 Sessions Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Client MAC	MAC address of the client.
Access Point	MAC address of the Access Point.
Access Type	Access type as Free or Voucher.
WLAN	SSID of the network.
Remaining Time	The time left for the client to access the internet. It depends upon the session duration configured in the Access Portal.
Disconnect	Displays if the client is disconnected from the network.



#### Note

For Free Access method, the client MAC address is displayed even after the free session duration expires. It will delete the MAC address of the client after the Renewable Frequency completes,

# **SMS** Authentication

The following table describes the parameters described in configuring SMS authentication parameters:

Parameter	Description	SMS Gateway Provider					
		Fast SMS	SMS Country	SMS Gupshup	Twilio	Victory Link SMS	
Enable	It indicates to enable the SMS Authentication feature.	~	~	~	~	~	
Username	Indicates the username of the vendor.	~	~	~	x	~	
Sender ID	It is the name or number which flashes on the <u>recipients</u> mobile phone when they receive SMS. This is Optional not mandatory.	~	~	~	x	~	
API Key	It's a token which is provided by vendors.	~	x	x	x	x	
Account Type	It shows type of accounts such as International, OTP, Promotional and Transaction.	~	x	x	X	X	
OTP Template	The template with which SMS has to be sent.	~	~	~	~	~	
Password	It indicates the password.	x	~	~	x	~	
Country Code	It enables to select country code based on deployments.	x	~	~	x	x	
Auth Token	It acts as a password.	x	x	X	~	x	
Account SID	It acts as a username.	x	x	x	~	x	
From	It enables to select the country code.	x	x	x	~	x	
Language	It indicates the Language.	x	x	X	x	~	

□ SMS Authentication		
	🗹 Enable	
SMS Gateway Provider:	Fast SMS 🕶	
Username:		
Sender ID:		
API Key:	Show	
Account Type:	Transaction 🕶	
OTP Template:		0

To configure SMS Authentication on cnMaestro c4000 Controller:

- 1. Enable the **SMS Authentication** feature.
- 2. In the SMS Gateway provider, select your required gateway from the dropdown list.
- 3. Enter the Username.
- 4. Enter the Sender ID. This field is optional. This will allow the user to send SMS through the ID which he chooses.
- 5. Enter the **API Key**.

- 6. Select your **Account Type** from the dropdown list.
- 7. Enter the OTP Template. The OTP template should include "%code%. %code% will be replaced by the OTP code in the SMS.

**Guest Access using Social Login** 

#### Configuration

To achieve cnMaestro c4000 Controller Guest Access using Social Logins like Google, Twitter, Facebook, Office-365: Create Guest Access profile on cnMaestro c4000 Controller:

- 1. Login to cnMaestro c4000 Controller and navigate to Services Guest Access Portal > Add Portal.
- 2. Enter Portal Name, Description, enable logging for client login events.
- 3. Click Save.

*Name:	Test_Portal	
Description:		
	Client Login Event Logging	
ŗ	Save Cancel	

4. Click Edit Guest Portal Details.

Services > Guest Acces	s Portal					0
						Add Portal
Guest Portal Name	Description	Event Logging	Free Access	Voucher Access	Paid Access	
Test. Portal	Test	Yes	No	No	No	Edit Guest Portal Details

5. Navigate to Access tab and expand Social Login.

<u>Guest Access Portal</u> > Test_Portal	
Basic Access Splash Sessions	
Free Paid Vouchers	
Enable	
⊟ Client Session	
Renewal Frequency:	Min(s) 🖛
Session Duration:	Min(s) 🕶
🗄 Client Rate Limit	
E Client Quota Limit	
S cuent guota cuint	
🗄 Social Login	
SMS Authentication	
Enable Logout functionality for the guest client	
Bypass Captive Portal Detection	
⊕ Add Whitelist	

6. Select Google, Twitter, Facebook, Office 365 based on your requirement.

Guest Portal Hostname / IP:			0	
	Note: Captive po not compatible w	rtal bypass will be enabled if soci ith the social login API provided b	al login with Facebook ny these services.	or Google is enabled. This is required as the Captive-portal Network Assistant (Guest portal signon popup on mobile
	Google			
	Id:			
	V Twitter			
	Consumer API Key:			
	Consumer API Secret Key:			
	Callback URL:	https://hacontroller.hacont.com	n/cn-ctlr/guest/cnmae	stro/Redundancy/twitterCallback
	Facebook			
	Id:			
	Secret:		Sheer	
	Office 365			
	Reply URL:	https://hacontroller.hacont.com	n/assets/views/offio	0
	14			

**API Key Generation** 

Creating APIs to integrate cnMaestro c4000 Controller with Google, Twitter, Facebook and Office 365. Google

- 1. Login to Google Account and navigate to https://console.developers.google.com.
- 2. Click **Select a Project** and create a New Project.

RPI APIs & Services D	ashboard	Select a project	NEW PROJECT				
<ul> <li>Dashboard</li> <li>Ultrans</li> </ul>	To view	Search projects and folders			CR	EATE	
exceeding or Credentials		RECENT ALL					
		Name	0 ^				

3. Give a name to the Project and click **CREATE**.

New Project		
You have 12 projects remaining in your quota. Reques     delete projects. Learn more     MANAGE QUOTAS	t an increase or	
Project name *		
Social-Login-Cambium	0	
Project ID: social-login-cambium-242111. It cannot be changed later	EDIT	
Location *		
1 No organization	BROWSE	
Parent organization or folder CREATE CANCEL		
	3	
Click on Credentials under this project.		
Google APIs Social Login Camblum      Q	-	11 10 0 A I 🤮
RPI APIS & Services + EMABLE APIS AND SERVICES		
Dashboard     You don't have any APIs available to use yet. To get started, click "Enable	e APIs and services" or go to the <u>API library</u>	
Lobary     Credentials		

4. Click **Credentials** under this project.

≡	Google APIs Social	Login-Cambium 🔻	٩	¥	ti	ø	0	1	
RPI	APIs & Services	APIs & Services	+ ENABLE APIS AND SERVICES						
	Dashboard								
***	Library	You don't have	any APIs available to use yet. To get started, click "Enable APIs and	d services" or go to the <u>API library</u>					
0+	Credentials	]							

5. Under the Credentials tab create OAuth Client ID.

		· · · ·
PI APIs & Services	Credentials	
Dashboard Library	Credentials OAuth consent screen Domain verification	
- Credentials		
		^{APis} Credentials
		You need credentials to access APIs. Enable the APIs you plan to use and then create the credentials they require. Depending on the API, you need an API key, a service account, or an Okuth 2.0 client ID. For more information, see the authentication documentation.
		Create credentials *
		API key Identifies your project using a simple API key to check quota and access
		OAuth client ID Requests user consent so your app can access the user's data
		Service account key Enables server-to-server, app-level authentication using robot accounts
		Help me choose Asks a few questions to help you decide which type of credential to use

6. Configure Consent Screen.



7. Assign a name to the application, map to an email ID, add cambiumbnetworks.com to the authorized domain and click **Save**.

IPI APIs & Services	Credentials	
Dashboard	Credentials OAuth consent screen Domain venification	
III Library		
0+ Credentials	before your users authenticate, this consent screen will allow them to choose whether they want to grant access to their private cata, as well as give them a link to your terms of service and privacy policy. This page configures the consent screen for all applications in this project.	About the consent screen The consent screen tells your users who is requesting access to their data and what kind of da youry asking to access.
	Verification status Not published	OAuth verification
	Application name () The same of the ann asking for possage	To protect you and your users, your consent screen and application may need to be verified by Google.
	Social-Login	Verification is required if your app is marked as Public and at least one of the following is true:
	Application logo	<ul> <li>Your app uses a sensitive and/or restricted scope</li> </ul>
	Local file for upload Browse	<ul> <li>Your app displays an icon on its QAuth conser screen</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Your app has a large number of authorized domains</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>You have made changes to a previously-vertile OAuth consent screen</li> </ul>
	Support email	The verification process may take up to several weeks, and you will receive email updates as it processes the duration of the several sector of the seve
	t‡gmail.com ▼	Before your consent screen and application are
	Scopes for Google APIs Scopes allow your application to access your user's private data. Learn more If you add a sensitive scope, such as scopes that give you full access to Gmail or Drive.	verified by Google, you can still test your application with limitations. Learn more about how your app wi behave before it's verified.
	Google will verify your consent screen before it's published.	Let us know what you think about our OAuth experience.
	profile	
	openid	
	Addisona	
	Authorized domains To protect you and your users. Google only allows applications that authenticate using Olarith to use Authorized Domains. Your applications links must be hoased on Authorized Domains. Learn more	
	cembiumnetworks.com	
	example.com	
	Type in the domain and press Enter to add it Application Homepage link	
	Shown on the consert screen. Must be hosted on an Authorized Domain. https://.or.http://	
	Application Privacy Policy link	
	Shown on the consent screen. Must be hosted on an Authorized Domain	

- 8. Once clicked Save for the above page it redirects to the creation of OAuth Client ID.
- 9. Select Application Type as Web Application, give a Name, add Guest Portal Hostname url/IP which you will get from cnMaestro c4000 Controller UI and click Create.



10. Clicking Create on the above page it redirects to the screen showing Client ID and Client Secret.

=	Google APIs Socia	aHLogin-Cambium 👻 🔍	
API	APIs & Services	Credentials	
Ф.	Dashboard	Credentials OAuth consent screen Domain verification	
а от	Credentials	Create credentials to access your enabled Create credentials to access your enabled OAuth Client OAuth 2.0 client IDs OAuth 2.0 client IDs OAuth is limited to 100 sensitive scope logins until the OAuth consent screen is published. This may require a verification process that can tal several days.	ie .
		Here is your client ID Here is your client secret	6
			ок

11. Copy the Client ID and paste it to the cnMaestro c4000 Controller enabling Google under Social Logins and click Save.

umnetworks.com	0
	0
is will be enabled if social login with Facebook o	r Google is enabled.

Twitter

1. Log in to Twitter Account and access https://developer.twitter.com/en/apps and click **Create an app**.

Developer	Use cases	Products	Docs	More	Labs		Dashboard	
Apps								Create an app
App details Key	s and tokens	Permissions						
App details Key	and tokens I App details The following app dets generate the APJ keys App name (required) TestTwitter Application descript Share a description of ys geod place to tell thems Test_Twitter Application descript Share a description of ys geod place to tell thems Test_Twitter Application descript Application descript Share a description of ys geod place to tell thems Test_Twitter Application descript Application descript Share a description of ys geod place to tell thems Application description Application description Application description Application description Application description Application description Application description Application description Allow this applications applications applications Allow this application Allow this application All	Permissions  als will be visible to ap needed to authenticat  pload  e of 7000, JPC, GE, PA  o  comparison of the description  what your app does.  comparison of the description  what your app does.  comparison of the description  comparison of the	p users and are ne T Ntter develope IG Maxim ell be visible to use ell be visible to use the visible to use ell be visible to use	equired to er products. um characters: ers so this is a and 200 charact f Learn more the request toke iscation from us (guest/: iom iom in your app will thentication		▼ Twitter Consumer API Key: Consumer API Secret Key: Callback URL:	cnM https://ap-s1-guest.cla	aestro GUI

2. Click Keys and tokens and copy Consumer API Key and Consumer API Secret Key.

App details	Keys and tokens	Permissions		
	Keys and to Keys, secret key	kens is and access tokens management.		
	Consumer API keys			
	(API secret key)			
	Regenerate			

3. Paste them to cnMaestro c4000 Controller GUI for Twitter social login.

Twitter Consumer API Key:	
Consumer API Secret Key:	
Callback URL:	https://ap-s1-guest.cloud.cambiumnetworks.com/cn-ctlr/guest/756a2fd1a354033caf3cb647c7ffede7/Freee/twitterCallback

Facebook

1. Login to Facebook Account and access https://developers.facebook.com/apps/ and click Add a New app.

facebook for developers		
	Search apps	Q
		Ð
	Add a	New App

2. Enter App Display Name, Contact Email and click on Create App ID.

Create a New App ID	
Get started integrating Facebook into your app or website	
Display Name	
Social Login	
Contact Email	
ly proceeding, you agree to the Facebook Platform Policies	Cancel Create App ID

3. Select a Scenario as Integrate Facebook Login and click **Confirm**.



4. Navigate to Settings tab under Facebook Login and add Guest Portal Hostname from cnMaestro c4000 Controller to Valid OAuth Redirect URLs section and click Save Changes.

C. Contract and	elopers	Docs	
a sea capa			
Dashboard		C Fastly add Fasebook Login to your ann with our Ovickstart	
Settings			
f Roles		Client OAuth Settings	
Alerts			
App Review	•	Client OAuth Login           Exable the standard OAuth client taken free. Secure your application and prevent abuse by locking down which taken reflecting that are allowed with the splanes below. Daskle globally if not used. (7)	
RODUCTS 🕑	-	Web Oluth Losia	
Facebook Login		Ves Enables web-based Client OAuth Login. 17. Ves Enforce the use of HTTPS for Redirect URIs	
Settings		and the Javascript SUM, strongly recommended. (7)	
Quickstart		Force Web OAuth Reauthentication Embedded Browser OAuth Login	
Analytics		No. When on, prompts people to enter their Enable webview Redirect URIs for Client.	cnMaestro GUI
Webhooks		web. (7)	
Article Los		Use Strict Mode for Redirect URIs	
Activity Log		Use Strict Mode for Redirect URIs Only about reducets that use the Facebook SDK or that exactly match the Valid Oluth Redirect URIs. Strongly recommended, the recommended of the State Strong Strength Hos	name / IP: ap-s1-guest-cloud.cambiumnetworks.com
Activity Log		Use Strict Mode for Redirect URs Only allow-redirects that use the Facebook SDK or that exactly match the Yald CAuth Redirect URs. Strongly Quest Partial Hos Valid OAuth Redirect URs Valid OAuth Redirect URs	name / IP: ap-st-guest-cloud-cambiumnetworks.com
Activity Log		Use Brief Mode For Redirect UBs Use Struct Mode For Redirect UBs Overst Partal Hos Value Ockets Redirect UBs Value Ockets Redirect UBs Use Structure Comparison Compa	name/IP: ap-51: guest cloud cambiumnetworks.com
Activity Log		Use Breck Mode for Redirect UBs         Outst Pantal Mode         Outst PantAl M	teame / UP: ap-st-guest-cloud cambiuminenvertis.com
E Activity Log		Use Brick Node for Redirect UBIs         Guest Partal Hos         Guest Partal Hos           Valid Ovarthered Processory         Guest Partal Hos         Guest Partal Hos           Valid Ovarthered UBIs         Filter Control Cont	name / IPs ap st guest closel cambumises on some
Activity Log		Use Since It Mode for Redirect UBIs         Ouest Partal Hos           Oversite Partal Hose         Oversite Partal Hose         Oversite Partal Hose           Valid OAuch Redirect UBIs         Miget Hose Signal Hose         Oversite Partal Hose           Valid OAuch Redirect UBIs         Miget Hose Signal Hose         Oversite Partal Hose           Miget Hose Signal Hose         Miget Hose Signal Hose         Oversite Partal Hose           Miget Hose Signal Hose         Miget Hose Signal Hose         Oversite Partal Hose	name / IPs as st guest closed cambumisers of score
E Activity Log		Use Strict Node for Redirect UBIs         Guest Partal Node           Value Vocation Node         City           Value Octation Node         City	name / P1 as st guest door cambum second com
Ξ Activity Log		Use Brief Mode for Redirect UBIs Oversite Mode for Redirect UBIs Value Octoor Mode of the Section SDK or that exactly match the Value Outub Redirect UBIs. Strongly Value Octoor Mode of UBIs Market UBIs Market UBIs Market UBIs Market UBIs Peartheoise Peartheoise Desurfhorize Desurfhorize	aume / P1 Ar St guest doubleamburnismoniscom
E Antibility Log		Use Brief Mode for Redirect UBIs         Quest Pertait Host           Value Vocation Mode for Redirect UBIs         Strongly         Quest Pertait Host           Value Octach Redirect UBIs         Technology and Mode Strongly         Quest Pertait Host           Value Octach Redirect UBIs         Engin from Devices         Control of the Strongly         Quest Pertait Host           Persufficience         Engin from Devices         Engin from Technology from for devices the same TV ID.         Development Host Strongly         Development Host Strongly           Descributize         Descributize         Development Host Strongly         Development Host Strongly         Development Host Strongly	name / P1 Ap 51 guest doord cambumore on taxon

5. Navigate to Settings > Basic and copy App ID and App Secret.

Basic +		App Secret		
0.0010		•••••	Sho	
Advanced	Display Name	Namespace		
Roles +	Social Login			
Alerts >				
App Review >	App Domains	Contact Email		
		@gmail.com		
DDUCTS 🕀	Privacy Policy URL	Terms of Service URL		
Facebook Login 👂	Privacy policy for Login dialog and App Details	Terms of Service for Login dialog and App Details		
Analytics >	Ann (1004 - 1004)			
Webhooks	App Icon (1024 x 1024)	Category Character a		
Activity Log	E	Find out more information about app categories here		
	1024 x 1024 Business Use This app uses Facebook tools or data to Support my own business Provide services to other businesses			

#### Office 365

1. Login to Office 365 Account and access https://apps.dev.microsoft.com/ and click Add an app.

Microsoft	Application Registration Portal	Tools Dox	s Feedback	
	We will no longer sup applications and regis new and improved ex	port registering a ter new applicatio perience. 🕈	id managing converged and Azure AD applications here starting May 2019. We recommend that you manage your existing ns by using the App registrations (now Generally Available) experience in the Azure portal. Click this banner to launch the	
	My appli	cation	S Learn More	
	We recommend regist portal Portal	tering and manag	ing converged applications by using the new and improved App registrations experience in the Azure Portal. Go to the Azure	
			Add an ap	P

We will no longer supr	nort registering and managing converged applications here starting
May 2019. We recomm	nend registering this application by using the new and improved App
registrations (now Ger	nerally Available) experience in the Azure portal. Go to the Azure portal
C	
ame	
ame Social Login	

Add your App name and click Create application, it redirects to the App page.

- 1. Copy Application ID and paste it to cnMaestro c4000 Controller Guest Access page under Office 365.
- 2. Click Generate New Password.
- 3. Copy Reply URL from cnMaestro c4000 Controller and paste it under Redirect URLs.
- 4. Add my.centrify.com to the Whitelist on the cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

ime			
iocial Login		)Social Login	
plication Id Xyyyzzz-12345-456	is-aabbee 1) Copy and paste	it to cnMaestro	Hostname / IP1 ap-s1-guest-cloud cambiumeetworks.com O Note: Captive portal bypass will be enabled if social login with Facebook or Google is enable Counter
pplication	Secrets		Facebook
nerate New Passwore	d Generate New Key Pair Upload Public Key Password/Public Key	Created	Reply URL: https://ap-sl-guest.cloud.cambiumnetworks.com/assets/views/office.ht id: XXXXyyyzzz-12345-4565-aabbcc.
ssword	yoq	Feb 15, 2019 11:44:35 AM	Deitte
/eb 1 Allow Implicit F edirect URLs ① https://ap-s1-gi	Flow Adds LPB Louist cloud cambiumnetworks.com/assets/views/office.ht	m] 3	Davids
ogout URL 0			
e.g. https://mya	pp.com/end-session		
Add Whitelist	t		
	IP Address / Domain Name:		
	IP Address / Domain Name asq0175.my.centrify.com	Delete X	Add aaq0175.my.centrify.com to the whitelist

#### Sample Template

Sample of the client login page is displayed below:



### Mapping the device to Guest Access Portal in cnMaestro c4000 Controller

The administrator needs to configure the name of the Guest Access Portal in the device which redirects the device to cnMaestro c4000 Controller for client connectivity.



#### Note

The client will get the fully configured splash page for login only if the Access Point is into the server.

#### Configuration at Device Side

- 1. Login to the device.
- 2. Navigate to **Configuration > WLAN > Guest Access** page.

Enable	2		
Portal Mode	◎ Internal Access Point ◎ External Hotspot   cnMaestro		
Guest Portal	Eg: cnMaestro-guest-portal		
Name	Guest Portal Name which is hosted on cnMaestro		
Redirect	HTTP-only Enable redirection for HTTP packets only		
Redirect User Page	1.1.1.1		
	Configure IP address for redirecting user to guest portal splash page		
Proxy Redirection Port	Port number(1 to 65535)		
Inactivity Timeout	1800 Inactivity time in seconds (60 to 2592000)		
MAC Authentication Fallback	Use guest-access only as fallback for clients failing MAC-authentication		
Extend Interface	Configure the interface which is extended for guest access		
	Save Cancel		

- 3. Select the checkbox to enable Guest Access.
- 4. Choose the **Portal Mode radio** button as cnMaestro.

5. In the Guest Portal Name dropbox, select the name of the portal that was created in cnMaestro and enter the respective parameters.

Configuration at cnMaestro c4000 Controller Side

The administrator can push the configuration from cnMaestro c4000 Controller through policy or advanced configuration.

olicies			
NLAN Management			
GUESTCLOUD			
info WILAN	Enable:	Ø	
RADIUS Servers	Guest Portal Name:	QA	
Guest Access	Session Timeout:	28800	Session time in seconds (60 to 86400)
Usage Limits	Inactivity Timeout:	1800	Inactivity time in seconds (60 to 28800)
Scheduled Access	Add White List		
Access	IP Address or Domain Nan	ne: .	Add
Passpoint	IP Address or Domain Nam	e l	
Advanced Configuration Template settings entered below will b setting not supported or prevented by	ns (optional) e merged into or appende previous screens.	ed to the profile created. This allows ma	king configuration
Settings entered below are not validate responsible for ensuring that the result	ed or error checked, and n ing profile is valid and saf	nay overwrite settings made in previous ie to use.	screen. You are solely

wireless wlan 1 guest-access guest-access portal-mode cnMaestro GAP1

1

# Chapter 14: Appliance

This chapter contains administrative, management and data configuration parameters specific to cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

This chapter provides the following information:

- User Management
- Jobs
- Server
- Network
- Synchronize (Sync) Configuration

# **User Management**

This section provides the following details:

- Authentication
- Local Users
- Authentication Servers
- Session Management

# **Authentication**

cnMaestro c4000 Controller supports a Primary mode of authentication and an optional Secondary mode. If the Primary mode is Local Users (users specified in cnMaestro c4000 Controller in the Users tab), no Secondary mode is available. If the Primary mode is an Authentication server, then the Secondary mode will be set to Users (and cannot be changed).

# **Local Users**

cnMaestro c4000 Controller allows you to add local users using the **Appliance > Users** page. Ten users are currently allowed in the system.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>	•		Û 📀	
	Appliand	ce > Users			Ø
ណ	Local Users	Authentication	Authentication Servers 🕫 Session Mana	gement ^{Pro}	
ß	Add others to	o manage this acco	unt. Up to 10 users can manage an account.	Learn more	
	Username	T	Full Name 🔻	Role T	Enabled
	admin		Administrator	Super Administrator	True
Ş				Showing 1 - 1 Total: 1	10 V < Previous 1 Next >
ŧ					
ŝ					
st					
6					
XЯ					

#### Figure 96 Adding Users

#### **Role-Based Access**

Each user is assigned a Role that defines their authorization. On successful authentication, every request from this user is processed considering their Role.

cnMaestro c4000 Controller supports the following User Roles:

- Super Administrator: Super Administrators can perform all operations.
- Administrator: Administrators can modify cnMaestro c4000 Controller application functionality, but they are not able to edit User, API, or Server configuration.
- **Operator**: Operators can configure device-specific parameters and view all configuration.
- Monitor: Monitors have only view access.



#### Note

cnMaestro c4000 Controller allows the user to limit the number of concurrent sessions for each Role and display current active user sessions.

**Role-Mappings** 

The table below defines how Roles are authorized to access specific features.

#### Table 33 Role-Mappings

Feature	Description
Authentication Services	Create and configure Authentication servers.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - None

Feature	Description
	Operator - None
	Monitor - None
API Management	API Client. administration.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - None
	Operator - None
	Monitor - None
Application Operations	Application-level operations such as to create, update and delete operations for Networks, Towers/Sites. Bulk device configuration.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - None
	Monitor - None
Application Settings	Change global application configuration and onboarding key.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - None
	Monitor - None
Configuration/Software Update and Scheduled Report Jobs	Manage configuration/software update and scheduled report related jobs
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - All
	Monitor - None
Data Tunnel	Data tunnel configuration.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	• Operator - View
	Monitor - View (Statistics tab only)

Feature	Description
Device Operations	Device operations such as reboot device, link test, connectivity test, tech support file download, and Wi-Fi performance test.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator – All
	Operator - All
	• Monitor - None (Except Wi-Fi Performance test which is supported in cnMaestro c4000 Controller only)
Device Overrides	Per-device configuration, including updating AP Group and applying the configuration.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - All
	Monitor - None
Global Configuration	The ability to create and apply configuration for global features such as Templates, WLANs, AP Groups, auto-provisioning, and bulk sync configuration.
	Super Administrator - All
	Monitor - None
Guest Portal	Guest Portal configuration.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator -View
	Monitor - View (Sessions only)
Monitoring	Display of monitoring data at all levels, VM Monitoring
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - All
	Monitor - View
Notifications	Alarms and Events management.
	Super Administrator - All

Feature	Description
	Administrator - All
	Operator - All
	Monitor - View
Onboarding	<ul><li>Device approval, modifying individual device configuration and performing the software updates.</li><li>Super Administrator - All</li></ul>
	Administrator - All
	Operator - All
	Monitor - None
Reporting	Report generation.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - All
	Monitor - All
Session Management	Capability to view and logout other user's sessions.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - None
	Monitor - None
Software Images	Upload and delete device software images.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - None
	Monitor - None
Software Upgrade	Upgrade the device with the latest software.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All
	Operator - All
	Monitor - None
SNMP Configuration	SNMPv2c configuration parameters.
	Super Administrator - All
	Administrator - All

Feature	Description	
	Operator -View	
	Monitor - None	
System Operations	System operations such as Reboot VM, change the log level, system upgrade, system monitoring, uploading SSL certificate, import/export server data and server tech dump, and upload/delete device software images.	
	Super Administrator - All	
	Administrator - All	
	Operator - None	
	Monitor - None	
User Management	User management operations such as manage users and roles. • Super Administrator - All • Administrator - View • Operator - None • Monitor - None	
Managed Service Provider (MSP)	MSP operations such as modification of branded service managed account and user invitations.	
	Super Administrator - An	
	Administrator - view	
	Operator - None	
	Monitor - None	
	Note Operator/Monitor users are not permitted to move devices across managed accounts.	

# **Creating Users and Configuring User Roles**

To add a user:

- 1. Navigate to **Appliance > Users** page.
- 2. Click the Add User button. The following window is displayed:

Add User	×
Username	
Full Name	
Password:	
Confirm Password	
Role Monitor - Image: Cancel	

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** text box.
- 4. Enter a full name for the user in the **Full Name** text box.
- 5. Provide a password for this user in the **Password** text box.
- 6. Confirm the password by entering the same password in the **Confirm Password** text box.

To configure User Roles:

- 7. Select any one of the roles for the user from the **Role** drop-down list:
  - Super Administrator
  - Administrator
  - Operator
  - Monitor
- 8. Choose the State as **Enabled** or **Disabled**.
- 9. Click the Add User button to save this user.

To edit or delete a user, click the Edit icon or the Delete icon against the user in the Appliance > Users page.

#### **Changing Password**

Change Password option is available only for local users.

	O Administrator →
Change Password	
🗭 Logout	

#### Figure 97 Changing Password

Ensure the primary Authentication must be local users in order to use the Change Password option. After changing the password, the current session will get logged out.

Also, ensure that there are no parallel sessions with the same users before going for the Change Password option. To change password:

- 1. Click the drop-down icon next to the username in the top right corner of the UI.
- 2. Enter the following details:

The Current Password in the Current Password text box.

- a. A new password for this user in the **New Password** text box.
- b. Confirm the password by entering the same password in the Confirm Password text box.
- c. Click Save.

Change Password			×
Username:	admin		
Current Password:			
New Password:			
Confirm Password:			
	Save	Discard	

## **Authentication Servers**

cnMaestro c4000 Controller supports authentication and authorization with TACACS+, RADIUS, LDAP, and Active Directory servers, and is a pro feature.

#### **Authentication Server**

Authentication Servers can be configured by cnMaestro c4000 Controller Super Administrators. The following operations are available:

- List All Authentication Servers
- Create New Authentication Server Configuration
- Secondary Server Authentication
- Edit an Existing Authentication Server Configuration
- Delete an Existing Authentication Server Configuration
- Verify the Role of the User
- Show User Groups for Active Directory

#### List All Authentication Servers

To view all the Authentication servers which are configured in cnMaestro c4000 Controller:

Application > Users	26.2612			c
Local Users Authentication Authentication Servers	Session Managemen			
cnMaestro supports authentication and authorization with Active D	Directory, LDAP, RADIUS and TACACS+ servers. Learn mo	re .		
				Add New Authentication Server
Name	Туре	Host	Port	Actions
TACACSplus Linux	TACACS+	10.110.209.61	49	ø ×
Test_RADIUS	RADIUS	10.110.209.61	1812	Ø X
Test Child Domain	Active Directory	10.110.211.210	389	8 × 8
Test-openLDAP	LDAP	10.110.134.54	389	≠ × ≛
Test-child-SSL	Active Directory	IN01-LAB-201221.cnmaestro.sitcamnwk.local	636	8 × 2
Test AD withSSL	Active Directory	WIN-FEHRLFKIB6LSITCAMNWK_LOCAL	636	Ø×≛
Test_openLDAPssl	LDAP	in01robot04.camnwk.com	636	<i>₽</i> × ≗
				Showing 1 - 7 Total: 7 10 - < Previous 1 Next >

#### Figure 98 List of Authentication Servers

**Create New Authentication Server Configuration** 

- 1. Navigate to Appliance > Users > Authentication Servers page.
- 2. Click Add New Authentication Server.

<u>ppliance</u> > Add Addientication Server	
Server Settings	
Authentication Server Name	
Authentication Server Type	
TACACS+ ¥	
P Address/Hostname*	
ort	
49	
ihared Secret	Show
iervice Name*	
Role Mappings Map TACACS+ Groups to cnMaestro Roles. Atleast one mapping must be completed in order for this feature to work correctly. Super Administrator	
Idministrator	
Operator	

#### TACACS+

The fields that are present when TACACS+ server is selected are listed below:

#### Table 34 TACACS+ Parameters

Parameter	Description
Server Settings	

Parameter	Description
Authentication Server Name	Global name of the server
IP Address/Host name	Enter the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) of the server or the IP address of the server.
Port	TCP port of the server. (Default value is 49)
Shared Secret	Shared secret key for communicating with the server.
Service Name	Name defined in the service configuration table configured by TACACS+ server administrator. This is used to configure service and corresponding user groups.
Role Mappings	TACACS+ user groups should be mapped to one or more cnMaestro c4000 Controller Roles. Refer Role-Based Access section to view the supported Roles on cnMaestro c4000 Controller.
	Enter the role strings that are configured in the TACACS+ server. At least one mapping must be completed in order for this feature to work correctly.



#### Note

TACACS+ server administrator should setup the service name and corresponding user group asper the configuration.

#### RADIUS

The fields present when RADIUS is selected are listed below:

ppliance > Add Authentication Server®	1
Server Settings	
luthentication Server Name	
Authentication Server Type	
RADIUS 🛩	
P Address/Hostname*	
Port	
1812	
shared Secret	
	Show
Role Mappings	
ap Radius Groups to cnMaestro Roles. Atleast one mapping must be completed in order for this feature to work correctly.	
Super Administrator	
Administrator	
Dperator	
Aonitor	

#### Table 35 RADIUS Parameters

Parameter	Description
Server Settings	
Authentication Server Name	Global name of the server.
IP Address/Hostname	Enter the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) of the server or the IP address of the server.
Port	UDP port of the server. (Default is 1812).
Shared Secret	Shared secret key for communicating with the server.
Role Mappings	Radius user groups should be mapped to one or more cnMaestro c4000 Controller Roles. Refer the Role-Based Access section to view cnMaestro c4000 Controller supported Roles.
	Enter the role strings that are configured in the Active Directory server. Atleast one mapping must be completed in order for this feature to work correctly.



#### Note

The RADIUS administrator should setup the user group as per configuration. The RADIUS administrator can choose a user group and the same should be configured on cnMaestro c4000 Controller Authentication server configuration.

#### **Active Directory**

The fields present when Active Directory is selected are listed below:

<u>pliance</u> > Add Authentication Server ^{®®}	o
Server Settings	
Authentication Server Name	
luthentication Server Type Active Directory •	
P Address/Hostname*	
Port	
636	
3ase DN*	
For ex - dc=EXAMPLE,dc=COM	
SSL/TLS Security	
Jertificate	
	Select File
Role Mappings	
Hap Acitve Directory Groups to cnMaestro Roles. Atleast one mapping must be completed in order for correctly.	or this feature to work
juper Administrator	
ldministrator	
Operator	

Figure 99 Appliance > Add Authentication Server Type > Active Directory

Parameter	Description
Server Settings	
Authentication Server Name	Global name of the server.
IP Address	IP address of the server.
Port	TCP port of the server. (default 389). When SSL/TLS option is enabled, the port will automatically change to 636.
SSL/TLS	Select this checkbox if Active Directory connection should be secured over SSL/ TLS as LDAPS. Browse and select the Root certificate of the Active Directory server in .PEM format.

#### **Table 36 Active Directory Parameters**

Parameter	Description
BASE DN	Distinguished name for Active Directory.
Role Mappings	Active Directory user groups should be mapped to one or more cnMaestro c4000 Controller Roles. Refer the
	Role-Based Access section to view cnMaestro c4000 Controller supported Roles.
	Enter the role strings that are configured in the Active Directory server. Atleast one mapping must be completed in order for this feature to work correctly.



### Note

The Active Directory administrator should setup the user group as per configuration. The Active Directory administrator can choose a user group and the same should be configured on cnMaestro c4000 Controller Authentication server configuration.

Examples: CN=super-admin CN=admin CN=network CN=operator



### Note

If Role is not configured in the TACACS+/RADIUS server or group is not configured in Active Directory, you cannot login to cnMaestro c4000 Controller.



#### Note

A user with valid credentials will not be able to login if:

- 1. cnMaestro c4000 Controller role to Authentication server's user group mapping is missing in the Authentication Server configuration
- 2. user group of the user is not configured in the Authentication server and is a required field for cnMaestro c4000 Controller login.

#### LDAP

The fields present when LDAP is selected are listed below:

amor Eattings	
erver settings	
Jthentication Server Name	
uthentication Server Type	
LDAP	
'Address/Hostname*	
ont	
636	
uffox"	
For ex - dc=EXAMPLE,dc=COM	
ase DN*	
For ex - dc=EXAMPLE,dc=COM	
DAP Password*	
	Shee
SSL/TLS Security	
ertificate	
	Select Fil
ole Mappings	
ap LDAP Groups to cnMaestro Roles. Atleast one mapping must be completed in order for this feature to work correctly.	
uper Administrator	
dministrator	
perator	

# Figure 100 Appliance > Add Authentication Server Type > LDAP

#### Table 37 LDAP Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Server Settings			
Authentication Server Name	Global name of the server.		
IP Address/Hostname	Provide IP address for LDAP and hostname of the server if SSL/TLS is enabled.		
Port	TCP port of the server. (Default for LDAP is 389 and for LDAPs is 636).		
Suffix	Suffix is the DNS name. For eg: dc= xyz, dc=com.		

Parameter	Description		
Base DN	Base DN is generally the Admin DN used to log in to LDAP server. For eg: cn=admin,dc=xyz,dc=com.		
LDAP Password	LDAP Password is the admin password used by Admin DN to log in.		
SSL/TSL Security	Select this checkbox LDAP connection should be secured over SSL/ TLS as LDAPS. Browse and select the Root certificate of the Active Directory server PEM format.		
	<ul> <li>Note</li> <li>If you enable SSL/TSL Security checkbox, the default port will appear as 636 in the Port text box.</li> <li>If you disable SSL/TSL Security checkbox, the default port will appear as 389 in the Port text box.</li> </ul>		
Certificate	Browse and update with root certificate in. PEM format.		
Role Mappings	Radius user groups should be mapped to one or more cnMaestro c4000 Controller Roles. Refer the Role-Based Access section to view cnMaestro c4000 Controller supported Roles. Enter the role strings that are configured in the Active Directory server. Atleast one mapping must be completed in order for this feature to work correctly.		

#### **Secondary Server Authentication**

In addition to the primary server authentication, cnMaestro c4000 Controller now supports configuration for secondary external server for authentication. Secondary authentication and primary authentication servers should be different.



#### Note

The same authentication will not be shown on the server. For example, If we select primary as Test-TAC-IP, then we cannot select the same in secondary authentication.

Tertiary authentication will always default to the local users. Local users will be logged in only when primary and secondary are not reachable or when the services are not being run on the authentication server. If the primary server is not reachable then fallback happens to the secondary authentication server. If the secondary authentication server is not reachable then fallback happens to tertiary authentication. If the primary authentication server is running properly then users belonging to a primary authentication server can only be logged in. If the secondary authentication server is running properly then users belonging to a secondary authentication server can only be logged in.

Appliance	e > Users			3
Local Users	Authentication	Authentication Servers ^{Pro}	Session Management Pro	
Please select	how users should	authenticate to cnMaestro. <u>L</u>	earn more	
Primary Autho	entication*			
Local Users 🔻	Add Authentica	tion Server		
Submit				

#### Figure 101 Secondary Server Authentication

Edit an Existing Authentication Server Configuration

To edit an existing Authentication Server configuration:

- 1. Navigate to List all Authentication Servers page.
- 2. Click the name of the server or the **Edit** button.

<u>ppliance</u> > Add Au	Ithentication Server 🖤	4
Server Settings		
Authentication Server Name		
Authentication Server Type		
TACACS+ -		
P Address/Hostname*		
Port		
49		
Shared Secret		Show
Service Name*		
Role Mappings Map TACACS+ Groups to cn	Maestro Roles. Atleast one mapping must be completed in order for this feature to	work correctly.
Super Administrator		
Administrator		
Operator		
Monitor		

Refer to Create New Authentication Server Configuration section for an explanation of fields on the Edit page.

Delete an Existing Authentication Server Configuration

To delete an existing Authentication Server configuration:

- 1. Navigate to List all Authentication Servers page.
- 2. Click the **delete** button.

The primary authentication order will change as Local Authentication if this server is setup as Primary Authentication under Manage Authentication Server Authentication section.

Verify the Role of the User

To know and verify the role of the Active Directory user:

- 1. Navigate to List all Authentication Servers page.
- 2. Click the test icon () next to any of the Active Directory type. The following window appears:

Active Directory User ID*:		
Active Directory password*;		
Account to Verify*:	1	

- 3. Provide the following details:
  - a. Active Directory User ID
  - b. Active Directory Password
  - c. Account to Verify
- 4. Click the Test button.

To know and verify the role of the LDAP user:

- 1. Navigate to List all Authentication Servers page.
- 2. Click the test icon () next to any of the LDAP types. The following window appears:

Test Accounts (Test-openLDAP)			×
Account to Verify*:	1		1
	Test	Cancel	

- 3. Provide the name of the account to verify in the Account to Verify text box.
- 4. Click the Test button.

Show User Groups for Active Directory

cnMaestro c4000 Controller administrator can view user groups for Active Directory server type configuration by providing valid user credentials to login to Active Directory. The user details can then be viewed as shown below:

Test Accounts (AD_SSL_Test)		×
Active Directory User ID*:		
Active Directory password*:		
Account to Verify*:		
	Test Cancel	

- 1. Enter the user ID for Active Directory in the Active Directory User ID text box. The User ID should be a valid string (Eg: user@example.com).
- 2. Enter the password for Active Directory in the Active Directory Password text box.
- 3. Enter the account name to verify in the Account to Verify text box.

For searching the group of the user, the user's ID should follow the user@example.com format.

# **Session Management**

View and optionally log out current cnMaestro c4000 Controller administrator sessions. The users with Super Administrator Role can logout all other user's sessions and the users with Administrator Roles can log out Operator and Monitor accounts.

#### Sessions

Displays detailed information on the user sessions.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>			ti 💿		 
ŧ	Appliance > Users					8
ŝ	Local Users Authentication Authen	ntication Servers ^{Pro} Sess	ion Management Pro			
<i>S</i> }	View and optionally log out current cnMa Administrator Roles can log out Operato Learn more	aestro administrator session r and Monitor accounts.	ons. The users with Super Administrat	or Role can logout all other users so	essions and the users	with
	Q Search					
Ş	Username T	Role T	Client IP 🔫	Start Time	Duration	Logour
æ	Administrator	Super Administrator	10.110.35.112	Tue Sep 17 2019 17:58:41 GM	7d 21h 5m	•
Ð	Administrator	Super Administrator	10.110.35.112	Tue Sep 17 2019 17:58:42 GM	7d 21h 5m	•
ŝ	Administrator	Super Administrator	10.110.205.236	Tue Sep 17 2019 18:59:19 GM	7d 20h 4m	۲
R‡	Administrator	Super Administrator	10.110.35.135	Thu Sep 19 2019 16:34:40 GM	5d 22h 29m	•
9	Administrator	Super Administrator	10.110.35.163	Fri Sep 20 2019 11:06:07 GMT	5d 3h 58m	•
٨۶	Administrator	Super Administrator	10.110.35.112	Fri Sep 20 2019 15:10:40 GMT	4d 23h 53m	•

#### Figure 102 Session Management > Sessions

# Jobs

This section covers the following Job operations that are performed in cnMaestro.

- Configuration Update
- Software Update Jobs
- Reports
- Actions

# **Configuration Update**

After applying the configuration, the Configuration Job-status is viewed by navigating to **Appliance > Jobs** (for Wireless LAN devices). When the configuration is pushed from the Sync Configuration page, a Configuration job will be created in the background.
pplia	nce > Jobs											0
Configur	ation Update Software Update	Reports Actions										
All 🕶											di la	belete
D	Details	Target	Created by	Created on	Completed on	Parallel	Stop on Error	Sector Priority	Status			
0 2	52 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Seri	Appliance	Administrator	Sep 26, 2019 15:46	Sep 26, 2019 15:47	10	false	N/A	Completed:	Θ	<b>a</b> e	×
₿ 2	16 device(s)		Auto-Sync	Sep 26, 2019 15:18	Sep 26, 2019 15:19	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0	8	×
2	178 device(s)		Auto-Sync	Sep 26, 2019 15:14	Sep 26, 2019 15:18	15	false	N/A	Completed:	Θ	8 8	×
2	177 device(s)		Auto-Sync	Sep 26, 2019 15:04	Sep 26, 2019 15:08	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0	<b>d</b> (2	×
₿ 2	13 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Seri	Mumbai test-AP	Administrator	Sep 26, 2019 14:23	Sep 26, 2019 14:28	10	false	N/A	Completed:	0	<b>0</b> 0	×
© 2	61 device(s)		Auto-Sync	Sep 26, 2019 14:22	Sep 26, 2019 14:28	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0	8	×
□ 2	1 device(s)		Auto-Sync	Sep 26, 2019 14:21	Sep 26, 2019 14:21	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0	00	×
© 2	1 cnPllot e400 device(s)	Appliance_E400	Administrator	Sep 26, 2019 14:20	Sep 26, 2019 14:20	22	false	N/A	Completed:	0	<b>d</b> (6	×
© 2	1 cnPilot e400 device(s)	Appliance E400	Administrator	Sep 26, 2019 14:11	Sep 26, 2019 14:11	£.	false	N/A	Completed:	0	ė e	×
₿ ₂	1 device(s)		Auto-Sync	Sep 26, 2019 14:05	Sep 26, 2019 14:05	15	false	N/A	Completed:	0	<b>B</b> (	×
								Showing 1 - 10 Total:	2,921 10 ¥ ( fmt/loom 1 2 3 4	5	293	Next >

Figure 103 Appliance > Jobs > Configuration update

# Note

Configuration jobs will skip devices that are offline. With manual synchronization, they need to be synchronized by the administrator.

For more information on Wi-Fi AP configuration, refer the following URLs:

Unique per-Device values in Profiles Using User-Defined Overrides

AP Groups and Overrides for Wi-Fi Devices.

Migrating from Templates to Profiles.

# Software Update Jobs

The software update of devices in cnMaestro is either Manual or Auto. **Appliance > Jobs > Software Update** displays the current job that is triggered either manually or automatically. This tab provides more details of job status, which will be helpful for debugging on failure.

Applia	nce > Jobs										C
Configur	ation Update Software Update Reports	Actions									
Manual	Auto										
All 👻										10	Delete
II 10	Detalls	Image Type	Occurrence	Target	Created by	Created on	Completed on	Status			
□ 40	18 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Devi	Device	Now	4.0-b11	Administrator	Sep 26, 2019 14:06	Sep 26, 2019 14:09	Aborted:	<b>•</b> 0 1	3 🗆	×
39	166 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Dev	Device	Now	4.0-b11	Administrator	Sep 25, 2019 20:04	Sep 25, 2019 20:48	Completed:	• © (	9 0	×
8 1	10 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Devi	Device	Now	3.11.3-b9	Administrator	Sep 25, 2019 12:44	Sep 25, 2019 12:51	Completed:	<b>–</b> 0 (	1	×
□ 37	15 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Devi	Device	Now	3.11.3-b9	Administrator	Sep 25, 2019 12:25	Sep 25, 2019 12:37	Completed:	<b>.</b> 0 (	9 0	×
□ 36	106 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Dev	Device	Now	4.0-b11	Administrator	Sep 24, 2019 20:34	Sep 24, 2019 21:08	Completed:	• •		×
□ 35	10 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Devi	Device	Now	3.9.2 r11	Administrator	Sep 24, 2019 20:34	Sep 24, 2019 20:40	Completed:	<b>•</b> • •	9 0	×
□ 34	1 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Devic	Device	Now	4.0-b11	Administrator	Sep 24, 2019 20:09	Sep 24, 2019 20:09	Completed:	<b>•</b> • •	<b>3</b> (1)	×
1 33	179 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Dev	Device	Now	4.0-b11	Administrator	Sep 24, 2019 20:03	Sep 24, 2019 20:09	Completed:	. 01	9 0	×
□ 32	127 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Dev	Device	Now	3.11.2-r2	Administrator	Sep 24, 2019 19:42	Sep 24, 2019 20:00	Completed:	. 01		×
0 31	142 cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series) Dev	Device	Now	4.0-b11	Administrator	Sep 24, 2019 19:35	Sep 24, 2019 19:41	Completed:	. 01	5 0	×
								Showing 1 - 10 Total: 40 to 🔹 🕴 🗠	rvious 🚺 2 3	4	Next >

Figure 104 Appliance > Jobs > Software update

# Reports

Appliance > Jobs > Reports displays all the reports generated and are available to download for users. More details on Reports can be found in Chapter 8: Reports.

nce > Jobs													٥
tion Update So	oftware Update	Reports Actions											
e list of sch <mark>edul</mark> e	d reports created b	iy different users. Lea	sm.more										
												Dele	ete
Туре т	Source	Schedule T	Starts At	Ends After	Created by $\top$	Created on	Status T	Last Report					
Devices	System	Now	Sep 26, 2019 14:42	Sep 26, 2019 14:42	Administrator	Sep 26, 2019 14:42	Completed	Sep 26, 2019	4		0	9	×
Devices	System	Now	Sep 26, 2019 14:42	Sep 26, 2019 14:42	Administrator	Sep 26, 2019 14:42	Completed	Sep 26, 2019	۵		2	9	×
Devices	G System	Now	Sep 26, 2019 14:08	Sep 26, 2019 14:08	Administrator	Sep 26, 2019 14:08	Completed	Sep 26, 2019	۵			9	×
Devices	G System	Now	Sep 24, 2019 20:14	Sep 24, 2019 20:14	Administrator	Sep 24, 2019 20:14	Completed	Sep 24, 2019	0		0	9	×
Devices	G System	Daily	Sep 13, 2019 02:15	Sep 13, 2019 02:15	Administrator	Sep 12, 2019 14:10	Completed	Sep 13, 2019				9	×
Performance	G System	Now	Aug 20, 2019 13:10	Aug 20, 2019 13:10	Administrator	Aug 20, 2019 13:10	Completed	Aug 20, 2019			ġ,	9	×
Devices	G System	Daily	Aug 21, 2019 02:15	Jan 01, 2039 02:15	Administrator	Aug 20, 2019 13:10	Scheduled (Sep 27, 2019 02:1	Sep 26, 2019	۵	1.	0.	9	×
Devices	G System	Now	Aug 20, 2019 13:09	Aug 20, 2019 13:09	Administrator	Aug 20, 2019 13:09	Completed	Aug 20, 2019			0.1	0	×
Devices	System	Now	Aug 05, 2019 19:49	Aug 05, 2019 19:49	Administrator	Aug 05, 2019 19:48	Completed	Aug 05, 2019			0.9	9	×
A44	2. Automate	Now	Jul 24, 2019 13:32	Jul 24, 2019 13-32	Administrator	Jul 24, 2019 13:32	Completed	Aug 05, 2019			. 3	0	×
	ICE > JObs Iton Update Sc e list of schedule Type T Devices Devices Devices Devices Performance Devices Devices Devices Devices	ICCE > JObS	ICCE > JObS Uon Update Software Update Reports Actions ellst of scheduled reports created by different users. Lea Type ▼ Source Schedule Ţ Devices ● System Now Devices ● System Now	Ince > Jobs ton Update Software Update Reports Actions ellst of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn mote Type ▼ Source Schedule ▼ Starts At Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:02 Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:03 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09	Ince > Jobs         Jobs           ton Update         Software Update         Reports         Actions           ellst of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn mote         Ends After           Type ▼         Source         Starts At         Ends After           Devices	Ince > Jobs       Reports       Actions         Uon Update       Software Update       Reports       Actions         Its of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn mate       Ends After       Created by T         Type T       Source       Schedule T       Starts At       Ends After       Created by T         Devices       Devices       System       Now       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Administrator         Devices       Devices       System       Now       Sep 26, 2019 14:08       Sep 26, 2019 14:08       Administrator         Devices       System       Now       Sep 26, 2019 14:08       Sep 26, 2019 14:08       Administrator         Devices       System       Now       Sep 26, 2019 14:08       Sep 26, 2019 14:08       Administrator         Devices       System       Now       Sep 26, 2019 14:08       Sep 26, 2019 14:08       Administrator         Devices       System       Daily       Sep 13, 2019 02:15       Sep 13, 2019 02:15       Administrator         Devices       System       Daily       Aug 20, 2019 13:00       Administrator       Administrator         Devices       System       Daily       Aug 20, 2019 13:09       Aug 20, 2019 13:09       Administrator	ton Update Software Update Reports Actions ellist of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn mote Type ▼ Source Schedule ▼ Starts At Ends After Created by ▼ Created on Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:43 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:44 Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 10:14 Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Devices ● System Dally Sep 13, 2019 02:15 Sep 13, 2019 02:15 Administrator Sep 12, 2019 13:10 Devices ● System Dally Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 5, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 5, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 5, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 5, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 5, 2019 19:49 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devices ● System Now Aug 5, 2019 19:49 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Devi	ton Update Software Update Reports Actions ellist of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn more Type ▼ Source Schedule ▼ Starts At Ends After Created by ♥ Created on Status ▼ Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Completed Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:40 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Completed Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:48 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Completed Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Completed Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Completed Devices ● System Now Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Completed Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Sep 12, 7019 14:10 Completed Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Completed Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Jan 01, 2039 02:15 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Scheduled (Sep 27, 2019 02:14. Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Scheduled (Sep 27, 2019 02:14. Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Scheduled (Sep 27, 2019 02:14. Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Scheduled (Sep 27, 2019 02:14. Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Completed Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Completed Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Completed Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Completed Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Completed	Ince > Jobs       Software Update       Reports       Actions         Uon Update       Software Update       Reports       Actions         It of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn more       It of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn more       It of scheduled reports       Status       T       Last Report         Type T       Source       Schedule T       Starts At       Ends After       Created by T       Created on       Status T       Last Report         Devices <ul> <li>System</li> <li>Now</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1442</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1442</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1442</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1442</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1442</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1440</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1442</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1442</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 1440</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 24, 2019</li> <li>Devices</li> <li> <ul> <li>System</li> <li>Now</li> <li>Sep 24, 2019 20:14</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 24, 2019 20:14</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 24, 2019</li> <li>Devices</li> <li> <ul> <li>System</li> <li>Now</li> <li>Sep 21, 2019 20:15</li> <li>Sep 13, 2019 20:15</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 12, 2019 14:10</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 24, 2019</li> <li>Devices</li> <li> <ul> <li>System</li> <li>Now</li> <li>Aug 20, 2019 13:10</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Aug</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>	Ince > Jobs       Reports       Actions         Uon Update       Software Update       Reports       Actions         It of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn more       It ast Report       It ast Report         Type Y       Source       Schedule Y       Starts At       Ends After       Created by T       Created on       Status Y       Last Report         Devices       Image: System       Now       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Administrator       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Completed       Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Completed       Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Completed       Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Administrator       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Completed       Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Administrator       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Completed       Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Completed       Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Sep 26, 2019 14:42       Completed       Sep 26, 2019       Image: Sep 26, 2019       <	ton Update Software Update Reports Actions ellist of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn more Type ▼ Source Schedule ▼ Starts At Ends After Created by ▼ Created on Status ▼ Last Report Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Completed Sep 26, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Completed Sep 26, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Completed Sep 26, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Sep 26, 2019 14:43 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:42 Completed Sep 26, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Administrator Sep 26, 2019 14:08 Completed Sep 26, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Administrator Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Completed Sep 26, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Administrator Sep 24, 2019 20:14 Completed Sep 24, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Completed Aug 20, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Completed Aug 20, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Completed Aug 20, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Completed Aug 20, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Completed Aug 20, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Aug 20, 2019 13:10 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:00 Completed Aug 20, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:00 Completed Aug 20, 2019 ▲ Devices ● System Now Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Administrator Aug 20, 2019 13:09 Completed Aug 20, 2019 ▲ Device	Ince > Jobs       Actions         Uon Update       Software Update       Reports       Actions         It of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn more       It of scheduled reports created by different users. Learn more       It users       It users <td>Ince &gt; Jobs       Software Update       Reports       Actions         Uon Update       Software Update       Reports       Actions         It of scheduled reports created by different users.       Least more         Type T       Source       Schedule T       Starts At       Ends After       Created by Created on Status T       Last Report         Devices        <ul> <li>System</li> <li>Now</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:43</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:43</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul></td>	Ince > Jobs       Software Update       Reports       Actions         Uon Update       Software Update       Reports       Actions         It of scheduled reports created by different users.       Least more         Type T       Source       Schedule T       Starts At       Ends After       Created by Created on Status T       Last Report         Devices <ul> <li>System</li> <li>Now</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:43</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:42</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019 14:43</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>Sep 26, 2019</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul>

Figure 105 Appliance > Jobs > Reports

# Actions

**Appliance > Jobs > Actions** display all the actions performed by the administrator. Below is the sample figure for the bulk reboot action executed by the user.

A	Appliance > Jobs									0
	Configura	tion Update Softwa	are Update Reports	s Actions						
										Delete
	🗆 ID	Туре	Source	Occurrence	Created by	Created on	Completed on	Status		
	1	Reboot	<b>⇔</b> init	Now	Administrator	Sep 30, 2019 16:42	Sep 30, 2019 16:42	Completed:		×
	10 🔻	Showing 1 - 1 Total: 1							< Previou:	s 1 Next >

#### Figure 106 Appliance > Jobs > Actions

# Server

This section describes the following details:

- Dashboard
- Monitoring
- Settings
- Operations
- Diagnostics
- SSL Certificates
- Software Images

# Dashboard

The below table lists the configured parameters w.r.t to cnMaestro c4000 Controller. The following are the description of the parameters that are viewable in the dashboard.

#### Table 38 Appliance > Server > Dashboard parameters

Parameters	Description							
Appliance > Server	Appliance > Server > Dashboard > Device details							
МАС	Displays the management interface MAC address							
HOST NAME	Displays the configured hostname.							
SERIAL NO	Displays the serial number of the cnMaestro c4000 Controller							
MODEL NO	Displays the model number of the cnMaestro c4000 Controller							
ACTIVE SOFTWARE	Displays the current operating software.							
UPTIME	Displays the duration of the time system is powered on.							

Parameters	Description					
CURRENT CPU USAGE	Provides information w.r.t to current CPU usage of cnMaestro c4000 Controller.					
CURRENT MEMORY USAGE	Provides information w.r.t to the current memory usage of cnMaestro c4000 Controller.					
Appliance > Server > Dashboard > Port Status						
NAME	Displays the Ethernet interface name.					
STATUS	Displays the current operating status of the Ethernet interface.					
AUTO NEGOTIATION	Displays the current negotiation of the Ethernet interface.					
Appliance > Server	> Dashboard > Data Store					
It is a repository tha	at stores logs from the appliance.					
Appliance > Server	Appliance > Server > Dashboard > Used Store					
It is a list of user files on the device.						



Figure 107 Appliance > Server > Dashboard

# Monitoring

The below table lists the current information of the hardware capabilities of the cnMaestro c4000 Controller. The following are the description of the parameters that are viewable in Monitoring. The hardware resource of cnMaestro c4000 Controller is distributed across cnMaestro and rest of the system.

Parameters	Description					
Appliance > Server > Monitoring > Appliance / cnMaestro VM						
CPU Utilization	Provides the current CPU utilization of the system.					
CPU Load	Provides information of CPU over or underutilization in a system. It provides additional information such as the number of processes executed by the CPU.					

Parameters	Description
CPU Jumps	It provides information on the usage of shared and independent resources redefined in the system.
Memory Usage	Provides information on current memory usage of the system.



Figure 108 Appliance > Server > Monitoring

# Settings

The below table lists the system level configurable parameters. The user has a provision to configure system details in this section.

Table 40 Appliance > Server > Settings parameters

Parameters	Description	Range	Default
------------	-------------	-------	---------

Appliance > Server > Settings > Basic								
System Name	Provision to configure the name of the system.	-	cnMaestro					
Country	Displays the configured country during installation and also provides the user to change the country.	-	-					
Appliance > Serve	r > Settings > System Configuration							
Host Name	Provision to configure the hostname of the system		CNWLC- <serial number&gt;</serial 					
Primary DNS	Provision to configure primary DNS server IP/hostname.	-	-					
Secondary DNS	Provision to configure secondary DNS server IP/hostname.	-	-					
NTP Server Interface	Provision to configure the interface through which the system synchronizes time with the NTP server.		Management					
NTP Server1	Provision to configure primary NTP server IP/hostname.							
NTP Server2	Provision to configure secondary NTP server IP/hostname.							
Description	User-configurable text.							
Management SSH	Provision to enable/disable SSH on management interface.		Enabled					
CLI Password	Provision to configure the SSH password through the management interface.		admin					
Appliance > Serve	r > Settings > Configure Email Server							
Enable SMTP Server	Provision to enable/disable SMTP server configuration.		disabled					
Port	Configure the port as per the SMTP server requirements.		-					
Host	Configure the SMTP server IP/hostname.							
Username	Configure username as per SMTP server requirements.		-					
Password	Configure the password as per SMTP server requirements.		-					

Sender Email	Provision to configure sender email address.							
Encryption	Following encryptions are supported		TLS					
	• STARTTLS							
Ignore server certificate validation	Provision to enable/disable server certificate validation.							
CACertificate	Provision to upload CA certificate.							
Send Test Mail	Provision to validate the configured email server.							
Appliance > Server	Appliance > Server > Settings > Login Security Banner							
Enable Security Banner during Login	Provision to enable/disable security banner during login.							
Enable User must accept security banner before login	Provision to enable/disable acceptance in security banner before login.							
Security Banner Notice	Provision to configure user text such as disclaimers.							

pliance > Server		
shboard Monitoring Settings Ope	rations Diagnostics SSL Certificates Software Images	
Basic		
System Name		
Chandru-cnMaestro	0	
Country		
India	v	
System Configuration		
Host Name		
CNWLC-S4UJ000NWE9S		
Primary DNS		
10.110.12.110		
Secondary DNS		
10.110.12.111		
NTP Server Interface		
Management     Data		
NTP Server1		
NTD Server2		
Description		
Management SSH		
CLI Password		
•••••		
C		
configure Email Server		
Configure SMTP server to manage cnMaes	ro users pertaining to MSP and to send email notifications.	
Enable SMTP Server		
Port*		
Host*		
Username		
Descuerd		
Password	Show	
Sondor Empil*		
Sender Email*		
Sender Email*		
Sender Email* Encryption None  TLS STARTTLS		

CA Certificate	
Select File	
Send Test Mail	
Login Security Banner	
Configure security banner to be displayed on login	screen.
Enable Security Banner during Login	
Enable User must accept security banner before	e login
Security Banner Notice	
THIS IS A PRIVATE COMPUTER SYSTEM. It is for authorized use only. Unauthorized or improper	

### Figure 109 Appliance > Server > Settings

# **Operations**

This section provides the following details:

- Reboot
- Backup and restore
- Upgrade

Reboot





### Figure 110 Alliance > Server > Operations > Reboot

### **Backup and restore**

Cambium recommends customers periodically backup their system as a precautionary measure. This is done through Appliance > Server > Operations > Backup and Restore. Backups can be done manually in real-time or scheduled to execute daily or weekly. cnMaestro c4000 Controller can also automatically transfer backup files off-box using FTP or SFTP (this support is configured under Appliance > Settings > Optional Features > Scheduled Jobs).

A System Backup stores the entire state of cnMaestro c4000 Controller as a file. This file can be downloaded to the local hard drive through the UI and imported into a new cnMaestro c4000 Controller hardware to recreate the application state. Only one System Backup is available at any time, and a later entry will overwrite an earlier one.

#### **Generate Backup**

The user can create a system backup through a system backup job at Appliance > Server > Operations > Backup and Restore page. The created backup file can be downloaded to the user's local machine for archiving.

To generate the system backup Job:

1. Navigate to Appliance > Server > Operations > Backup and Restore page.

ownloaded to the local ate.The File Transfer co ith Reports. <u>Learn more</u>	hard drive through th nfiguration is defined t	e UI and res at Applianc	stored into a new se > Settings > Op	cnMaestro instan tional Features >	ice to re-create th Scheduled Jobs,	e application and it is share
Schedule	Date and Time		Status	Last Backup	File Transfer	Download
Generate Backup	Now		N/A	Completed (Sep 24, 2019 8:41 PM)	Completed	۵
Daily Backup	12:50 AM	O	Scheduled (Sep 26, 2019 00:50)	Completed (Sep 25, 2019 12:51 AM) [®]	Completed	۵
Weekly Backup	03:42 PM	C		N/A	N/A	0
	Wednesday	~				
Save						

- 2. Select any one of the following:
- Daily Backup: You can set time exceeding the current system time. The backup files will be generated every data at the scheduled time.
- Weekly Backup: The backup files will be generated for a specified day and time on a weekly basis.

You can download the last backup file using the download icon in the table. The file transfer configuration is defined at Appliance > Settings > Optional Features > Scheduled Jobs and it is shared with Reports. If FTP is enabled, then a copy of each backup file will be stored in the configured FTP/SFTP server. The FTP column table displays the status of the upload to the FTP/SFTP server.

3. Click the Generate Backup button.



# Note

Only the latest backup is retained in the disk and available to download. The old backup is deleted once the new backup is generated.

To view the system backup job:

Click View System Backup Jobs link in **Appliance > Operations > Backup and Restore** page.

Restore

The user can now restore the downloaded system backup file to the new cnMaestro c4000 Controller hardware to recreate the application state under **Appliance > Server > Operations > Restore**.

Restore	
	Select File
Restore	

#### Figure 111 Appliance > Server > Operations > Restore

To restore backup files, select the file from Restore from Backup option and click Restore.

### Upgrade

Uploading new TAR file

- 1. Click on the **copy file** button available under **Appliance > Server > Operations > Files**.
- 2. Select upload method as per the requirements:
  - a. If FTP is selected, download the image using syntax <u>ftp://<user>:<password>@<host>/<imagefile.tgz></u>
  - b. If local selected, provide the path of the image and click on **Upload**.
- 3. If the same version file is persisting on the cnMaestro c4000 Controller, there is a provision to override the existing file.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>	Copy File			
	Appliance > Server	Upload Method FTP Local			0
	cnMaestro updates can be perf point you should export cnMae Primary Partition 1.0-a31 (Active) Secondary Partition 1.0-a31 Upgrade To Please select a package Upgrade	URL ftp:// <user>:<password>@ FTP transfer is supported Override file if already Upload Close</password></user>	0 <host>/<imagefile.tgz> over mgmt port only. exists</imagefile.tgz></host>	ine may ner	ed to be replaced (at which
83	Files File Name		Size	Last Modified	Copy File
۸۹	app_backup.json appliance_backup.json		92.00 KB 90.13 KB	0d 9h 55m 5d 17h 7m	x x
	cnmaestro-appliance-image-ger	ericx86-64-1.0-a31_upgrad	2.56 GB	2d 19h 28m	×

# Initiating upgrade

Select the package uploaded on to cnMaestro c4000 Controller as described in Uploading new TAR file procedure and click on Upgrade available in **Appliance > Server > Operations > Upgrade**.

Upgrade			
cnMaestro updates can be performed thro replaced (at which point you should expor	ugh software packages. For larger t cnMaestro data from the current	updates, the entire virtual machine may ne VM and import it into the new VM)	eed to be
Primary Partition 1.0-a31 (Active)			
Secondary Partition 1.0-a31			
Upgrade To			
Please select a package			-
Upgrade			
Files			Copy File
File Name	Size	Last Modified	
app_backup.json	92.00 KB	0d 9h 55m	×
appliance_backup.json	90.13 KB	5d 17h 7m	×
cnmaestro-appliance-image-genericx86	2.56 GB	2d 19h 28m	×

Figure 112 Initiating upgrade

# **Diagnostics**

This section provides the following details:

- General
- Services

General

#### **Technical Support Dump**

The technical support dump gathers important runtime information on the cnMaestro c4000 Controller hardware. It is accessed at **Appliance > Server > Diagnostics** and can be used by Cambium Support to aid in resolving issues.

Technical Sup	port Dump		
The technical sup sent to Cambium	oport dumps g Support to ai	gathers important runtime and config id in resolving issues. <u>Learn more</u>	guration information from your cnMaestro On-Premises installation. It can be
	Status	Last Techdump	Download
Generate	N/A	Completed (Sep 24, 2019 8:42 PM) 🚯	۵

### Figure 113 Technical Support Dump

#### Logging Severity

Change the severity level of the messages logged by the cnMaestro c4000 Controller system. These messages are not accessible directly but can be downloaded as part of the Technical Support Dump. The Log Level Severity can be changed at runtime and it does not require a reboot of the server to take effect.

Logging Seve	erity
Change the logg default (Warning Log Level	ging severity level of cnMaestro applications to diagnose issues on the running system. The logging severity should be set to the g) and it should only be changed under guidance of the technical support team. <u>Learn more</u>
Warning	•
Save	Reset

#### Figure 114 Logging Level

# Services

Real-time display of the status of critical cnMaestro c4000 Controller services.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>					
ŧ	Appliance > Ser	ver				8
ណ៍	Dashboard Monitorin General Services Ne	g Settings Operations etwork Tools	Diagnostics SSL Cert	tificates Software Image	25	
25	Name	Туре	Status	Uptime	CPU	Memory
	cnmaestro-health	cnMaestro VM	Running	0d 19h 44m	0.4%	0.9% [35.96MB]
	cnmaestro-snmp	cnMaestro VM	Not Running	N/A	-	-
S.	mongod	cnMaestro VM	Running	0d 19h 45m	0.4%	8.6% [349.52MB]
Ê	nginx	cnMaestro VM	Running	0d 19h 45m	0.0%	0.0% [0.55MB]
₽	postgresql	cnMaestro VM	Running	0d 19h 45m	0.0%	0.7% [26.34MB]
ŝŝ	rabbitmq-server	cnMaestro VM	Running	0d 19h 45m	0.3%	1.1% [43.47MB]
段	redis-server	cnMaestro VM	Running	0d 19h 45m	0.1%	0.2% [6.70MB]
10	snmpd	cnMaestro VM	Not Running	N/A	-	-
<b>1</b> 71	wifiperfd	cnMaestro VM	Running	0d 19h 43m	0.1%	0.0% [0.65MB]
	cnwlcmgmt-server	Appliance	Sleep	0d 19h 45m	-	0.37[30.56 GB]
	vpp_main	Appliance	Sleep	0d 19h 45m	37.5%	0.72[59.78 GB]

### Figure 115 Services

# **SSL Certificates**

cnMaestro c4000 Controller generates a self-signed certificate when it boots the first time. Because the root CA is not present in standard browsers, cnMaestro c4000 Controller users (administrators or Captive Portal customers) receive an SSL error message as shown below:

9	Your connection is not secure					
	The owner of 10.110.134.134 has configured their website improperly. To protect your information from being stolen, Firefox has not connected to this website.					
	Go Back	Advanced				
	Report errors like this to help Mozilla identify and block malicious sites					

Figure 116 SSL Error Message

# **Certificate Management**

To fix the browser error, cnMaestro c4000 Controller needs to host a certificate from a trusted certificate authority and map the FQDN (fully qualified domain name) used to access cnMaestro

c4000 Controller. This requires the administrator to export a CSR (Certificate Signing Request) and import the signed Certificate back into cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

The following options are available to manage the certificates:

- View
- Generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR)
- Import
- Backup
- Reset

View

To view the certificate details, click the View tab.

Appliance > Server	8				
Dashboard Monitoring Settings Operations Diagnostics SSL Certificates Software Images					
View Generate CSR Import Backup Reset					
Organization (O) Cambium Networks Ltd.					
Serial Number 11262909535226380770 (0x9c4de48c808741e2)					
Issued By Cambium Networks Ltd.					
Begins On Thu Sep 19 2019 14:41:13 GMT+0530					
Expires On Sat Sep 18 2021 14:41:13 GMT+0530					
SHA-256 Fingerprint A3:37:5A:77:EF:3D:DF:35:6C:17:18:F4:A3:29:D5:21:0D:A7:EA:01:96:A6:D0:02:4C:55:48:CF:F8:FE:D1:A	6				

Generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR)

A certificate-signing request leverages the current Private Key and exports a CSR that can be forwarded to any Certificate Authority.

To generate a CSR:

- 1. Navigate to Appliance > Server > SSL Certificates page.
- 2. Select the **Generate CSR** tab.

Appliance > Server 2	)
Dashboard Monitoring Settings Operations Diagnostics SSL Certificates Software Images	
View Generate CSR Import Backup Reset	
Generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) from the Private Key installed in cnMaestro. The CSR is used by a Certificate Authority to create a Signed Certificate mapped to a FQDN (fully qualified domain name). This allows browsers to trust the Guest Access Portal without a warning.	
Country (C)	
United States -	
Common Name (CN)	
FQDN (fully qualified domain name) here.	
Organization (0)	
Organization Unit (OU)	
City/Locality (L)	
State/Province (ST)	
Subject Aternative Name (SAN)	
DNS	
Generate CSR	

3. Specify the parameters as in the below table:

Parameter	Description	
Country (C)	Select the name of the country from the drop-down list	
Common Name	Enter the FQDN name of the cnMaestro c4000 Controller server. This is either the Domain Name or the IP Address.	
Organization (O)	Enter the name of the organization.	
Organization Unit (OU)	Enter the name of the organization unit.	
City/Locality (L)	Enter the name of the city.	
State/Province (ST)	Enter the name of the state.	
Subject Alternative Name (SAN)	Enter DNS or IP Address.	

#### Table 41 Configuring CSR Parameters

#### 4. Click the Generate CSR button.

Upon Generate, the user is prompted to save a cnMaestro c4000 Controller .csr file to their hard drive. The CSR can then be sent to a Certificate Authority and signed.

#### Import

Once the CSR has been transferred to the Certificate Authority to create a certificate, it can be imported back into cnMaestro c4000 Controller. cnMaestro c4000 Controller will validate the certificate maps correctly to the stored Private Key, and disallow the import if incorrect. Alternatively, the user can append the Private Key to the Certificate file in PEM format and upload both if certificate and key is generated outside cnMaestro c4000 Controller. Users can also provide a password optionally if the key is generated with the password. This will replace both the Certificate and Key on cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

To import a certificate:

1. Click the Import tab.

Appliance > Server	8					
Dashboard Monitoring Settings Operations Diagnostics SSL Certificates Software Images						
View Generate CSR Import Backup Reset						
Import a Signed Certificate generated from a CSR or a Signed Certificate along with its Key (optionally encrypted). For either choice, please make sure all files (including Signed Certificate, Intermediate Certificates, and optional Key) are concatenated into a single PEM encoded file before uploading. For certificate chaining bundle, the server certificate must appear before the chained certificates in the concatenated file.						
Import Signed Certificate from CSR     Import Signed Certificate and New Key						
Certificate and Key File						
	Select File					
Import						

- 2. Select any one of the below options:
  - a. Import signed Certificate from CSR

- b. Import signed Certificate and new Key
- 3. Browse and upload the Certificate and Key file.
- 4. Click Import.



# Note

The Certificate and any optional intermediate certificates should be appended and stored in a single PEM- encoded file prior to submission. The signed Certificate should be positioned at the top of the file, followed by any intermediate certificates.



### Note

When importing a Certificate and Key, a single PEM-encoded file should be submitted with entries in the following order: Certificate, intermediate certificates, and Key. If the Key is encrypted, a password should be provided in the text box on the UI page at the time of import.

#### Backup

cnMaestro c4000 Controller generates a 4096-bit Private Key when it boots up. This section lets the customer export this Key and current Certificate for backup. These will be exported as a single file, and the Key can optionally be encrypted with a password. To back up the certificate and the key:

#### 1. Click the **Backup** tab.

Appliance > Server	0
Dashboard Monitoring Settings Operations Diagnostics SSL Certificates Software Images	
View Generate CSR Import Backup Reset	
Backup the current Certificate and Key. The Key can optionally be encrypted prior to export. Key Password (optional)	
Backup	

2. Enter the password for the key in the Key Password text box.

#### 3. Click Backup.

Reset

It replaces the current Private Key and Certificate and recreates them from scratch. The Certificate is selfsigned, and it can be replaced using the Certificate import mechanism detailed above.

To generate a new private key:

1. Click the **Reset** tab.



- 2. Select the Replace the existing Key and Certificate checkbox.
- 3. Click Generate.

# Software Images

This section provides the following details:

- Overview
- Automatically Update Device Software

### Overview

cnMaestro c4000 Controller allows one to add new device software images as they are released by the device teams. Adding new device software is a manual process: one needs to first download the images from the Cambium Support Center and then upload them into cnMaestro c4000 Controller. The steps are presented below:

- 1. Navigate to <a href="https://support.cambiumnetworks.com/files/">https://support.cambiumnetworks.com/files/</a> and download the device image to your laptop.
- 2. In the cnMaestro c4000 Controller UI, navigate to Appliance > Server > Software Images tab.
- 3. Select the image file and then click the Import Software button.
- 4. Once the file is successfully uploaded to the server, it will appear in the grid.

Device software images should be downloaded from Device Type cnMatrix -	Cambium Support. Learn more		
Туре		Version	
cnmatrix		2.1.0-r1	± ×
cnmatrix		2.0.5-r2	¥ ×
Add Software Image			
File Recommended Import Software	Select File		





#### Note

cnMaestro c4000 Controller uses the name of the uploaded file to determine the version and device type. Please don't change the name during the upload or download process.

By default, the minimum required software versions will be available by default in the Server.

- cnMatrix: 2.0.4-r1
- cnPilot E400/E500/E502S/E501S: 3.2.1-r6
- cnPilot E410/E600/E430w: 3.5.2-r4
- cnPilot e700: 3.7-r9
- ePMP 1000 Hotspot: 3.2.1-r6
- ePMP 2000: 3.0
- ePMP 1000, ePMP Force 180/200: 3.1
- ePMP Force 190: 3.5
- ePMP Force 300: 4.1
- ePMP PTP 550: 4.1
- cnPilot R200P/R201P: 4.4.2-R2
- cnPilot R190: 4.4.2-R2
- PMP: 15.0.1
- ePMP Elevate: 3.2

# Automatically Update Device Software

The software version on the devices can be automatically updated to the preferred version when the device first contacts cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

To enable automatically update device software feature,

- 1. Navigate to Appliance > Server > Software Image > Automatically Update Device Software Section page.
- 2. Select the option to automatically enable updating the device software feature.
- 3. Choose the software version depending on the device type.
- 4. Click Save.

The device will get automatically upgraded based on the software selected while Onboarding.

SIDOATU MOTILO	ning settings Operations Diag	nosues 332 ceruncate	s soltware images		
utomatically U	pdate Device Software			V	iew Update Jol
nable automatic so Once auto softwa	oftware update for devices during onl are update job for managed devices i	poarding and for manage s triggered, it will automa	d devices. Itically abort any manually created runnin	g/scheduled software u	ıpdate jobs.
Device Type	Version	Onboarding Devices	Managed Devices	Sequential Site Update <b>()</b>	Both Partitions
cnPilot Enterprise	3.11.3-b9 (Recommended)	•	Now +       hh:mm AM/PM		
cnPilot Home	4.5-R7 (Recommended)	•	Now ▼       hh:mm AM/PM	N/A	N/A
cnMatrix	2.0.5-r2 (Recommended)	•	N/A	N/A	N/A
ePMP	4.3.2.1 (Recommended)	•	N/A	N/A	N/A
ePMP 1000 Hotspot	3.3.1.1-r1 (Recommended)		Now ▼       hh:mm AM/PM		
PMP	16.0.1 (Recommended)		N/A	N/A	N/A

### Figure 118 Automatically Update Device Software

# Network

This section describes the following details:

- Statistics
- Configuration
- Tools
- Access Control List (ACL)

# **Statistics**

It provides statistical data related to all interfaces and routes. Interfaces include all Ethernet and SVI interfaces. To monitor Statistics, go to **Appliance > Network > Statistics**. Below is the screenshot of the Statistic page

	cn <b>Maestro</b>										47 *!	0 
ŧ	Appliance	> Network									(	0
வ	Statistics Co	nfiguration Too	ls ACL									
ß	Managemen	t Port										
6/2	Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Link Status	MTU	Link Duplex	Link Speed	Rx Bytes	Rx Packets	Tx Bytes	Tx Packets	
	mgmt	10.110.211.1	58:c1:7a:9f:2	Up	1,500	full	1,000	48,838,245	358,423	8,447,576	17,340	
Ş	Data Ports											
æ	Name	MAC Address	Link Status	MTU	Link Duplex	Link Speed	Drop	Rx Bytes	Rx Packets	Tx Bytes	Tx Packets	
Ð	eth2	58:c1:7a:9f:2	Up	1,500	full	1,000	6,858	1,405,395	12,694	627,726	6,196	
ŝŝ	eth1	58:c1:7a:9f:2	Up	1,500	full	1,000	748,156	124,048,316	1,106,471	25,807,269	95,256	
财	Switched Vir	tual Interface										
Ŷ	VLAN ID	IP Address	Admin Stat	us Link State	us MTU	Drop	Rx B	ytes	Rx Packets	Tx Bytes	Tx Packets	
<b>\</b> ⁄8	1	N/A	Up	Up	1,500	242,36	1 32,7	12,119	309,543	52,306,742	192,674	
	Routes											
	Destination N	etwork	Ма	isk		Gatew	ay		Interfac	e		
	192.168.100.0		25	5.255.255.0		0.0.0.0			VLANO			
	224.0.0.0		24	0.0.0.0		0.0.0.0			N/A			
	240.0.0.0		24	0.0.0.0		0.0.0.0			N/A			

### Figure 119 Appliance > Network > Statistics

# Configuration

The following are the description of the parameters that are viewable in the Configuration section.

Table 42 Appliance > Netwo	k > Configuration parameters

Parameters	Description	Range	Default						
Appliance > Netwo	Appliance > Network > Configuration > Management Port								
Name	Configure interface name.		mgmt						
IP Address mode	Configure mode of IP address.		DHCP						
Admin Status	Provides information w.r.t interface state.		-						
MTU	Provision to configure MTU of the interface.		1500						
Description	User friendly text to the interface.		This is OOB port						
IP	Provision to configure IP if static IP address mode is selected.								

Gateway	Provision to configure gateway if static IP address mode is selected.	
Primary DNS	Provision to configure static primary DNS.	
Secondary DNS	Provision to configure static secondary DNS.	
Appliance > Netwo	ork > Configuration > Data Ports	
Name	Configure interface name.	
Switch Port Mode	<ul><li>Provision to configure the mode of the interface:</li><li>Access</li><li>Trunk</li></ul>	Access
VLAN	Provision to configure the VLAN traffic allowed on the interface.	1
Admin Status	Provides information w.r.t interface state.	
MTU	Provision to configure MTU of the interface.	1500
Description	User-friendly text to the interface.	-
ACL Ingress	Provision to apply the ACL policies based on required ingress traffic.	
ACL Egress	Provision to apply the ACL policies based on required egress traffic.	
Appliance > Netwo	ork > Configuration > Switched Virtual Interface	
Device Management VLAN	Provision to select the management VLAN on which devices are terminated either using HTTP(S) or GRE.	VLAN 1
SVIs	Provision to add VLAN interfaces	
VLAN ID	Provision to configure the VLAN traffic allowed on the interface.	
IP Address	Configure mode of IP address.	
Admin Status	Provides information w.r.t interface state.	
Description	User-friendly text to the interface.	

ACL Ingress	Provision to apply the ACL policies based on required ingress traffic.	
ACL Egress	Provision to apply the ACL policies based on required egress traffic.	
Add New	Provision to add new SVI interfaces.	
Appliance > Netwo	ork > Configuration > Static Routes	
Destination Network	User can configure either a unique IP addresses or subnet.	
Gateway	Provision to configure the gateway for the above- defined destination network.	
Description	User-friendly text to the interface.	



# Figure 120 Appliance > Network > Configuration > Management Port

Appliance >	Network					0	
Statistics Confi	Statistics Configuration Tools ACL						
Management Por	t Data Ports Swit	ched Virtual Interf	ace Static Routes				
Name	Switch Port M	VLAN	Admin Status	MTU	Description		
eth1	access	1	Up	1500	This is data port 1	<b>San</b> a	
eth2	trunk	299,399,499	Up	1500	This is data port 2	(MA)	

Figure 121 Appliance > Network > Configuration > Data Port

Appliance > Network					
Statistics (	Configuration Tools	ACL			
Management	Port Data Ports Sw	itched Virtual Interface	Static Routes		
Device Manage Vlan1 SVIs	ement Vlan				
VLAN ID	IP Address	Admin Status	Description		
1	dhcp	Up	This is Management VLAN	ø ×	
Add New					

### Figure 122 Appliance > Network > Configuration > Switched Virtual Interfaces

Appliance > Network			0
Statistics Configuration Too	ols ACL		
Management Port Data Ports	Switched Virtual Interface Sta	atic Routes	
Destination Network	Gateway	Description	
	No	Data Available	
	110		
Add New			

### Figure 123 Appliance > Network > Configuration > Static Routes

# **Management Interface Configuration**

Management Port in Access Mode - DHCP

	cn <b>Maestro</b>	Edit Managomont Port	$\sim$		Û		₹ <u>1</u>	 
-14	Appliance > Network							8
ŵ	Statistics Configuration Tools ACL Management Port Data Ports Switched Vir	Name mgmt						
ES.	Name IP Address	IP Address OHCP	1					
	mgmt dhcp	Static	ie	estro c400	0 Control	ler m		<b>G</b>
S.		COCCOCCOCCOCCOCCOCCOCC	ł					
Ĥ		XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX						
રંદુર		Primary DNS 8.8.8.8						
母		Secondary DNS						
<b>∆</b> Я		MTU*						
		Description This is cnMaestro c4000 Controller management interface Save Close						
		1500 Description This is cnMaestro c4000 Controller management interface Save Close						

### Figure 124 Management port in Access mode - DHCP

Management Port in Access Mode - Static

	cn <b>Maestro</b>	E-Manager - De-t	
-14	Appliance > Network	Edit Management Port	
ŵ	Statistics Configuration Tools ACL	Name	
<i>[</i> ]	Name IP Address memt dhcp	IP Address DHCP	n aestro c4000 Controller m
	mBint	IP*	dedite e loos controller mini
Ţ		192.168.20.100/24 Gateway*	
Ű		192.168.20.254	
ççç		Primary DNS 8.8.8.8	
母		Secondary DNS 4.4.4.4	
<b>∆</b> Я		MTU* 1500	
		Description This is cnMaestro c4000 Controller management interface Save Close	

### Figure 125 Management port in Access mode - Static

Data Interface Configuration

### Data Port in Access Mode

	cnMaestro		Edit Data Port	×	() ()	$\bigcirc$		<b>54</b>	0 (1) <del>-</del>
-	Appliance > Ne	twork		_					2
ഹ	Statistics Configurat	tion Tools ACL	Name eth1						
Ş	Name	Switch Port Mode	Mode Access Single VI AN		escription				
	eth1	access	VLAN		nis port is configur	ed for L2GR	<u>.</u>		
	eth2	trunk	1 VLAN ID should be in between 1 and 4094		nis port is configur	ed to bridge	t		6
Ű			MTU*						
503 503			Description This port is configured for L2GPE termination						
辟			ACL Ingress	3					
۸R			ACL Egress	▼					
			None Ciose	•					

### Figure 126 Data port in Access mode

### Data Port in Trunk Mode

	cn <b>Maestro</b>		
-	Appliance > Network	Edit Data Port X	0
ណ៍	Statistics Configuration Tool: Management Port Data Ports	Switched Vir eth2	
Es.	Name Switch P	ort Mode	Description
_	eth1 access		This port is configured for L2GR
	eth2 trunk	20	This port is configured to bridge
S.		VLAN ID should be in between 1 and 4094	
Ĥ		Tagged Allowed VLANs	
- 		299,399,499 Eg: 1-3 or 4 10 22	
\		MTU*	
Ø		1500	
۸R		Description	
		This port is configured to bridge decapsulated L2GRE packets to ba	
		ACL Ingress	
		None 👻	
		ACL Egress	
		None -	
		Save Close	

Figure 127 Data port in Trunk mode

# Data Port solution for L2GRE deployment

cnMaestro c4000 Controller has two ethernet hardware and is pre-configured as a Data port. When it is deployed as an L2GRE concentrator, the following are the solutions for deployment:

# Single Port solution for Cambium GRE

For single port solutions for Cambium GRE refer section **Data Port in Trunk Mode** for segregating client traffic.



Figure 128 Single-port solution for Cambium GRE

# Two Port solution for Cambium GRE

For two-port solutions for Cambium GRE refer sections Data Port in Access Mode and Data Port in Trunk Mode for segregating client traffic.



### Figure 129 Two-port solution for Cambium GRE

# Tools

# Table 43 Configure: Appliance > Network > Tools parameters

Parameters	Description	Range	Default
Appliance > Netwo	ork > Tools > Ping		
Host	Configure either IP or hostname to check the reachability.	-	-
Port	Users can configure the source interface through which the reachability of the interface is validated. Possible options are: • Management • Data	-	Management
Packet Count	The number of packets to be validated to check the reachability of the destined host.	3-10 or 0 for continuous	3
Size	Provision to configure Ping packet size.	1-65507	100
Result	It provides the Ping results.	-	-
Appliance > Netwo	ork > Tools > Traceroute		
Host	Configure either IP or hostname to check the reachability.	-	-
Port	Users can configure the source interface through which the reachability of the interface is validated. Possible options are: • Management • Data	-	Management
Result	Provides the Traceroute results.	-	-
Appliance > Netwo	ork > Tools > Packet Capture		
Interface	Provision to select the interface on which capture has to be triggered	-	-
Count	The number of packets to be captured.	10-2000	10
Result (VPP)	Packet capture display	-	-

	cnMaestro	Û	Ĩ	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	166 VI.	° A
	Appliance > Network					
~	Statistics Configuration Tools ACL					
ហៃ	Ping Trace Route Packet Capture					
Ş	Host*					
	Port					
S.	Packet Count* 3 Enter value from 3 to 10 and 0 for continuous ping.					
Ħ	Size* 100					
ŝ	Start Ping					
떪	Result					
٨٩						

Figure 130 Appliance > Network > Tools

### **Examples**

### **Ping Hostname**



#### Figure 131 Appliance > Network > Tools > Ping Hostname

#### **Ping IP**



Figure 132 Appliance > Network > Tools > Ping IP

# Traceroute Hostname

	🜔   cnMaestro 🥂 🖉	
-14	🛏 Appliance > Network	
	Statistics Configuration Tools ACL	
ŵ	Ping Trace Route Packet Capture	
وم م	Ry Host*	
6⁄	www.google.com	
	Port	
[a][		
જ	of Start Trace	
Ê	Result	
σ⊥>	traceroute to www.google.com (172.217.163.196), 64 hops max	
£63	1 10.110.211.254 14.523ms 15.588ms 7.236ms	
	3***	
辟	4*** 4	
	5***	
Å۶	× 7***	
	8 172.217.163.196 7.468ms 7.413ms 7.554ms	



#### **Traceroute IP**



Figure 134 Appliance > Network > Tools > Trace Route IP

### Packet Capture Interface

	cn <b>Maestro</b>	21 Î	$\checkmark$	52 1	°. 
	Appliance > Network				
~	Statistics Configuration Tools ACL				
ហ	Ping Trace Route Packet Capture				
<i>Ş</i> y	Interface*				
6⁄	eth1 -				
	Count*				
Ar	20				
S.	Start Conturing				
Ĥ	Result (VPP) Download				
<u>್</u> ಚಿ	Limiting display to 20 packets. To display more specify max.				
503	Limiting display to 20 packets. To display more specify max.				
财	No packets in trace buffer				
	Start of thread 1 vpp_wk_0 Packet 1				
٨R	- MUNUL 2				
	00:44:07:556215: virtio-input virtio: hw if index 4 pert-index 4 yring 0 len 264				
	hdr: flags 0x00 gso_type 0x00 hdr_len 0 gso_size 0 csum_start 0 csum_offset 0 num_buffers 1				
	00:44:07:556221: ethernet-input				
	1P4. 56.44.41.46.60.05 -> 06.80.00.00.00.00				

### Figure 135 Appliance > Network > Tools > Packet capture

# Access Control List (ACL)

ACLs on the cnMaestro c4000 Controller are configurable based on the deployment requirement. ACLs can be configured at multiple levels based on the requirements. Figure 136 represents the configuration of ACL policies.

	cnM	aest	ro			¢₽ ⊘	
-	Арр	liar	ice >	Network	(		۵
~	Stati	istics	Con	figuration To	ols ACL		
ش «	The A Interf	CL are ace'),	e share Data T	d and must be unnel (at Servi	explicitly mappe ces > Data Tunne	d to Network Configuration (at Appliance > Network > Configuration for 'Data Ports I > Configuration).	s' and 'Switched Virtual
63	ACLs						
	Test	1		▼ Ade	New Delete		
Ar	Rule	5					
ų	Pre	ceder	ice	Policy	Туре	Rule	
æ	^	~	1	permit	Proto	UDP 1.1.1.1/32 65535 2.2.2.1/32 65535	ø ×
\$Ð	^	~	2	permit	IP	1.1.1.4/32 2.2.2.4/32	ø ×
÷	^	~	3	permit	IP	1.1.1.3/32 2.2.2.3/32	ø ×
附	^	~	4	permit	IP	1.1.1.4/32 2.2.2.4/32	∂ ×
	^	~	5	permit	IP	1.1.1.5/32 2.2.2.5/32	ø ×
۸X	^	~	6	permit	IP	1.1.1.6/32 2.2.2.6/32	ø ×

Figure 136 ACL policy configuration

• Figure 137 represents ACLs for inter GRE tunnel traffic.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>
+	Services > Data Tunnel 2
俞	Configuration Statistics
<i>[</i> 3	While deploying access points, the ability to tunnel wireless traffic from the APs to Controller often plays a key role. By using the tunnel feature, reconfiguration of switches and routers (for VLANs) and networking issues that arise when the clients IP range is not routable can be avoided Learn more Enabled Frabled
	Allowed VLANs
S.	ACL Ingress
Ŧ	None 👻
	ACL Egress
÷	test10 -
母	Save
٨ß	

### Figure 137 GRE inter tunnel ACL configuration

- To filter traffic either at network interfaces.
  - Figure 138 represents ACL policies that are applied to Ethernet.
|            | cn <b>Maestro</b>                   |                             | Edit Data Dat                           | ĺ | 19     |        | 65 | <br>        |
|------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|--------|--------|----|-------------|
| ¥.         | Appliance > N                       | Vetwork                     |                                         | 0 |        |        |    | 3           |
| ŵ          | Statistics Configue Management Port | uration Tools<br>Data Ports | Name eth1                               |   |        |        |    |             |
| <i>S</i>   | Name                                | Switch Port                 | Mode                                    |   | iption | 1      |    |             |
| _          | eth1                                | access                      |                                         | • | s data | port 1 |    | <b>6</b> 11 |
|            | eth2                                | trunk                       | 1                                       |   | s data | port 2 |    | <b>a</b> 1  |
| S.         |                                     |                             | VLAN ID should be in between 1 and 4094 |   |        |        |    |             |
| æ          |                                     |                             | MTU*                                    |   |        |        |    |             |
| ß          |                                     |                             | 1500                                    |   |        |        |    |             |
|            |                                     |                             | This is data port 1                     |   |        |        |    |             |
| 四          |                                     |                             | ACL Ingress                             |   |        |        |    |             |
| <b></b> \% |                                     |                             | ACL Egress                              | • |        |        |    |             |
|            |                                     |                             | None                                    | • |        |        |    |             |
|            |                                     |                             | Save Close                              |   |        |        |    |             |
|            |                                     |                             |                                         |   |        |        |    |             |

#### Figure 138 Ethernet ACL policies

• Figure 139 represents ACL policies that are applied on SVIs.

	cn <b>Maestro</b>		
-	Appliance > Networ	Edit Switched Virtual Interface	× .
~	Statistics Configuration T	VLAN ID	
ហ	Management Port Data Port	1	
Ş	Device Management Vlan Vlan1 -	IP Address      OHCP Static IP	
	SVIs	XXX,XXXX,XXXX,XXXX,XXXX	
Ar	VLAN ID IP Address	Description	
	1 dhcp	This is Management VLAN	8 ×
Ĥ	Add New	ACL Ingress	
		None	•
£53		ACL Egress	
财		None	
۸R		Save Close	_

#### Figure 139 SVI ACL policies

## Synchronize (Sync) Configuration

AP Groups can be configured to synchronize automatically or manually when they are updated. The setting is found in the AP Group configuration.

- cnPilot Enterprise AP Groups by default synchronize automatically (so any change of AP Group or WLAN, followed by a Save, will immediately push configuration to the devices without manual intervention).
- 2. cnPilot Home AP Groups by default synchronize manually. Updates to them (or the WLANs to which they map) need manual synchronization to push configuration to the devices.

### Manual Synchronization

Manual configuration synchronization allows the user to synchronize any devices with a single action rather than updating each device separately. The page is located at Appliance > Sync Configuration.

Sync Configuration only displays devices currently out-of-sync with a mapped AP Group. Sync Configuration has the following fields:

- Device (Hostname)
- Device Type
- Status (Up/Down)
- Network (Network in which device is present)
- Site (Site under which device is present)
- AP Group (AP Group to which device is mapped)
- Sync Status (Sync status will tell whether the job is completed or failed)

Steps to do Sync Configuration:

- Click the Sync Configuration button in the top right of the Configuration > WLAN and AP Groups or Manage > Configuration > Device Details or Jobs tab.
- 2. Select devices you wish to synchronize.

AP Grou	p 👻 Search	٩		Mana	aged Account: All	Device Type: All		
D	vice	Туре	Status	Managed Account	Network	Site	AP Group	Sync Status
	ai-Uphar-2-Cambium	cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI	ZD-33	Mumbai	Not In Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
	alvation-Apt-4-RAP	cnPillot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI	ZD-04	Mumbai	Not In Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
0 1	71-B-Suryadev-Nagar-1-RAP	cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	INDORE	BU-ZD-1-IND-1-NewPalas	INDORE_AP_GROUP	Not in Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
8	hree-Nathu-Bhagat-3-RAP	cnPillot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI	ZD-04	Mumbai	Not in Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
	hree-Nathu-Bhagat-2-RAP	cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI	ZD-04	Mumbai	Not in Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
	ireen-View-B-1-RAP	cnPillot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI	ZD-12	Mumbai	Not In Sync: Device's Overrides were changed.
	ukur-Residency-G1-CHSL-1-RAP	cnPillot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI	ZD-65	Mumbai	Not In Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
в ,	wdumbar-Society-3-Cambium	cnPillot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI	ZD-33	Mumbai	Not In Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
	wdumbar-Society-5-Camblum	cnPilot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI	ZD-33	Mumbal	Not In Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
в,	ai-laxmi-3-RAP	cnPillot Enterprise (E-Series)	Offline	Base Infrastructure	MUMBAI		Mumbai	Not In Sync: Failed to push configuration to device
- Devi	ces selected						Sho	wing 1 - 10 Total: 56 10 + C Previous 1 2 3 4 5
Job	Options							
St	p update on critical error							
Allow	5 - devices to be configured in parallel							
Votes								

3. Click the Sync Now button on the bottom right of the screen.



#### Note

Sync configuration can only be used if an AP Group is already mapped to the device.

# Chapter 15: RADIUS Proxy

### **Overview**

cnMaestro c4000 Controller can act as a proxy server to authenticate RADIUS requests for cnPilot Wi-Fi devices. In this scenario, cnMaestro c4000 Controller will act as NAS (Network Access Server) for the RADIUS server.

In the below scenario, the access point sends RADIUS packets to cnMaestro c4000 Controller, and cnMaestro c4000 Controller sends them to the RADIUS server. cnMaestro c4000 Controller can act as a proxy for either authentication or accounting messages.



#### Figure 140 RADIUS Proxy on cnMaestro c4000 Controller

### Minimum cnMaestro c4000 Controller Version Requirements

- Minimum cnMaestro c4000 Controller release version required: 1.0-r7
- Minimum cnPilot AP release required: 3.11



#### Note

This feature is not available on the Cloud version of cnMaestro c4000 Controller.

### **RADIUS Proxy Configuration**

Follow the below procedure to configure RADIUS proxy on cnMaestro c4000 Controller:

- 1. Navigate to Shared Settings > WLANs and AP Groups page.
- 2. Select Enterprise WLAN to edit, and then select AAA Servers
- 3. Under AAA servers, select Proxy RADIUS through the cnMaestro c4000 Controller checkbox.

- 4. Configure Authentication Server details.
- 5. Configure Accounting Server details.
- 6. Configure NAS-Identifier. For this, include the NAS-Identifier attribute to use in RADIUS Request packets and Default to system name.
- 7. Push the configuration from cnMaestro c4000 Controller to AP.

VLAN	Warning: AAA Servers are     Proxy RADIUS through a	e configured separately for each WLA	Ν.					
AAA Servers >	Authentication Server							
	1. Host	Secret	Port*	Realm				
uest Access		Show	1812					
Access Control	<b>2.</b> Host	Secret	Port*	Realm				
Passnoint		Show	1812					
dispone	3. Host	Secret	Port*	Realm				
PSK		Show	1812					
	Timeout							
	3 Timeout in seconds for each request attempt (1-30)							
	Attempts							
	1	Number of attempts before giving	up (1-3)					
	⊕ Accounting Server							

#### Figure 141 RADIUS Proxy Configuration

# Appendix: Windows DHCP

This section details how to configure a Microsoft Windows-based DHCP server to send DHCP Options to Cambium devices such as ePMP, ePMP 1000 Hotspot, and cnPilot R190/r200P/201P/E400/E410/E500. It consists of the following four tasks:

- Configuring Option 60
- Configuring Option 43
- Configuring Option 15
- Configuring Vendor Class Identifiers

DHCP servers are a popular way to configure clients with basic networking information such as an IP address, default gateway, network mask, and DNS server. Most DHCP servers have the ability to also send a variety of optional information, including the Vendor-Specific Option Code Option 43. When a Cambium device requests Option 43 Vendor-Specific information, the DHCP server responds with values configured by the DHCP administrator.

## **Configuring Option 60**

This section describes how to configure the Vendor Class Identifier Code (option 60) on a Microsoft Windows-based DHCP server. As mentioned in the overview section, option 60 identifies and associates a DHCP client with a particular vendor. Since option 60 is not a predefined option on a Windows DHCP server, you must add it to the options list.

### Windows DHCP Server Configuration

- 1. On the DHCP server, open the DHCP server administration tool by clicking **Start > Administrative Tools > DHCP**.
- 2. Find your server and right-click on the scope to be configured under the server name. Select **Set Predefined Options**.
- 3. In the Predefined Options and Values dialog box, click Add.
- 4. In the **Option Type dialog** box, enter the following information and click **OK** to save.

Field	Information
Name	Cambium Option 60
Data Type	String (select the Array checkbox also)
Code	60
Description	Cambium AP vendor class identifier

5. In the Predefined Options and Values dialog box, make sure 060 **Cambium Option 60** is selected from the Option Name drop-down list.

- 6. In the Value field, enter the following information: String: Cambium, Cambium-WiFi-AP, Cambium-cnPilot r200P, Cambium-cnPilot R201P.
- 7. Click **OK** to save this information.
- 8. Under the server, select the scope you want to configure and expand it. Select **Scope Options**, then select **Configure Options**.
- 9. In the **Scope Options** dialog box, scroll down and select 060 Cambium Option 60. Confirm the value is set as mentioned in point 7 above and click **OK**.



### Note

The Data type should be a string. If only one device type is to be onboarded to the cnMaestro c4000 Controller server, then there is no need to select the Array option. If multiple device types need to be onboarded, then please select the Array option, so the value can contain multiple option 60 entries.

## **Configuring Option 43**

Option 43 returns the cnMaestro c4000 Controller URL to the Cambium Devices.

### Windows DHCP Server Configuration

- On the DHCP server, open the server administration tool by clicking Start > Administration Tools > DHCP.
- 2. Find your server and right-click on the scope to be configured under the server name. Select Set **Predefined options**.
- 3. In the Predefined Options and Values dialog box, click Add.
- 4. In the Option Type dialog box, enter the following information

Field	Information
Name	Cambium Option 43
Data Type	String
Code	43
Description	Cambium AP Option 43

- 5. Click **OK** to save this information.
- 6. In the Predefined Options and Values dialog box, make sure 043 Cambium Option 43 is selected from the **Option Name** drop-down list.
- 7. In the Value field, enter the following information: String: https://<NOC Server Hostname/IP>
- 8. Click **OK** to save this information.



### Note

If Option 43 is already in predefined options with the data type as Binary, then it cannot be changed to string. If this is the case, while defining the policies, specify the values in the ASCII column in the Actions tab of the policy after selecting Option 43. This will be detailed in the Policies section later in the document.

## **Configuring Option 15**

Option 15 returns the domain name to the Cambium Devices.

### Windows DHCP Server Configuration

- 1. On the DHCP server, open the server administration tool by clicking **Start > Administration Tools > DHCP**.
- 2. Find your server and right-click on the scope to be configured under the server name. Click on **Set Predefined Options.**
- 3. In the Predefined Options and Values dialog box, click Add.
- 4. In the Option Type dialog box, enter the following information:

Field	Information
Name	Cambium Option 15
Data Type	String
Code	15
Description	Cambium AP Option 15

- 5. Click **OK** to save this information.
- 6. In the Predefined Options and Values dialog box, make sure 015 Cambium Option 15 is selected from the **Option Name** drop-down list.
- 7. In the Value field, enter the following information: String: <companyname.com>
- 8. Click **OK** to save this information.

Option name:	DHCP Standard Options		
option manue.	Add Edt Delete		Option Type
Description: Value String: sandbox.com	DNS Domain name for client resolutions	Class: Name: Data type: Code: Description:	Global Option 15 String  Chray Companyname.com OK Cancel



#### Note

In the DNS Server, the user needs to map the cnMaestro c4000 Controller hostname to the IP Address of the cnMaestro c4000 Controller On-Premises server.

## **Configuring Vendor Class Identifiers**

- On the DHCP server, open the server administration tool by clicking Start > Administration Tools > DHCP.
- 2. Find your server and right-click on the scope to be configured under the server name. Click on the **Define Vendor Classes** and click the **Add** button in the dialog box that appears.
- 3. Provide the Display Name, Description and then click on the **ASCII** column and enter the value as **Cambium** as shown in the below figure, and then click **OK**.

	DHCP Vendor Classes	? X	New Class ? X
Available classes:			Deplay name:
Name	Description	Add_	Cambium
Mcrosoft Windows 20 Mcrosoft Windows 98	Microsoft vendor specific option Microsoft vendor specific option	Edt.	Description:
Microsoft Options Cambium-WiFi-AP Cambium-onPliot R200P Cambium-onPliot R201P Cambium	Morosoft vendorspecific option Carebum W/R Device Class onPlot R200P onPlot R201P ePMP 1000	Renove	D: Bnay: ASCI: 0000 43 61 6D 62 69 75 6D Cambium
		Oose	
			OK Cancel

The above example is for an ePMP device. In order to create the VCI for other device types, please follow the same steps, and in the ASCII column provide the following values:

Product	VCI (DHCP Option 60)
cnPilot R200P	Cambium-cnPilot r200P
cnPilot R201P	Cambium-cnPilot R201P
cnPilot R190	Cambium-cnPilot R190
cnPilot Enterprise	Cambium-WiFi-AP
ePMP	Cambium
ePMP 1000 hotspot	Cambium-WiFi-AP

## Configuring the Policies at the SCOPE Level

Once Options 43, 60, 15, and Vendor Classes are created, one needs to create policies at the scope level. This allows the DHCP server to send the Option 43 and 60 to the Cambium Devices -- based on their VCI for that device. The policy will make sure these options are only sent if the VCI matches that provided by the device.

1. Select the scope in which you want to create the policy, and then right-click on the **Policies option**. Select New Policy.



2. In the popup, enter the Policy Name and Description and click **the Next** button.



- 3. The Policy consists of Matching conditions based on Vendor Class, user class, MAC Address, Client Identifiers, FQDN and Relay Agent Information. For Cambium Devices we need Vendor Class-based match conditions only.
  - a. In the dialog, click on the **Add** button and in the popup select the Criteria as Vendor Class, the Operator as Equals, and the Value as the VCI created for the Cambium Device type.
  - b. For example, for cnPilot R201P device, the Vendor Class selection is "Cambium-cnPilot R201P".
  - c. Click Add and then OK in the popup. Click Next in the Policy Configuration Wizard.

DHCP     DHCP     DHCP     DHC     DHC	Policy Hanne 27 Cambium: Will-Policy-61 27 Cambium: Policy-80 27 Cambium: Policy-60 27 Cambium: Policy-60 27 Cambium: Policy-61 27 Cambium: Policy-61 27 Cambium: Policy-62 27 Cambium: Policy-63 27 Cambium: Policy-63 27 Cambium: Policy-63 27 Cambium: Policy-64 27	Description P Policy for Will Device P Policy for Will Device P Policy for ePMP Dec. P Policy for ePMP Dec. P Policy for ePMP Dec. P Policy for enPilet R.	tecessin Leve Servi Servi Servi Servi Servi Servi Servi	r Enabled r Enabled r Enabled r Enabled r Enabled r Enabled r Enabled		
Scope Cytions Paticies Server Options Policies A 10 Fitters	DHCP Polic Certigure Conditions for the polic	y Configuration Wizard	ť	3	Add/Edit Condition	, x
Duny b 🚡 Dud	Apolicy consists of one on more cond Address) that are distributed in the oli- satings to clears that match there on Apolicy with conditione based on Configuration conditione based on Configuration conditioned based on the	tons and a set of configuration s art. The DHCP server delivers th rollions. Wy qualified domain name can h not for options or IP address rang	etings lations, P ne specific es	Specify a and value Others Operator	omden for he policy seng contracted, select in the condition. [Vendor Case: [Equate:	r Land dhaga.
	Canditore Ope	ntor Villue		Value	Performentation (Cost)     Performance (Cost)     Performance (Cost)     Carobumon/Plat (2019)	All
	C AND ™ OR		Tancor		<u>a</u>	Canoel
		(Bok) No	Cana			

4. In the policy configuration settings wizard, select the option No and click Next.

Configure settings for the policy If the conditions specified in the policy m applied.	etch a clerit request,	the settings will	
A scope can be subdivided into multiple IP defined in a policy will be issued an IP Add	address ranges. Cler ress from the specifie	nts that match th d range.	e conditions
Configure the start and end IP address for transpe must be within the start and end IP a	he range. The start a ddresses of the scop	nd end IP addre e.	sses for the
The current scope IP address range is 10.	110 133 100 - 10 11	0 133 200	
If an IP address range is not configured for address from the scope range.	the policy, policy clie	nts will be issued	l an IP
Do you want to configure an IP address ran	ge for the policy:	C Yes	(* No
Start IP address:			
End IP address:			
Percentage of P address range. No valid	unge specified		
	124240340300		

Then select the vendor class as DHCP standard options and Select the options 43 and 60 from the available options and specify the values that need to be sent to the device. Click Next once the options are selected and values are specified.

If the conditions applied.	a for the policy specified in the policy mat	ch a client request, the settings	will be
Vendor class:	DHCP Standard 0	ptions	•
Available Options		Description	A.
042 NTP Server		Addresses of Netv	ook Time Pr
2 043 Vendor Spe	ofic Info	Embedded vendo	specific opt
O 044 WINS/NBN	IS Servers	NBNS Addressles	in priority or ~
<			>
Data entry			
Data	Bnay:	ASCII:	
		<back nest=""></back>	Cancel
	DHCP Policy Cor	figuration Wizard	
Configure setting If the conditions applied. Vendor class:	DHCP Policy Cor for the policy specified in the policy mat	ifiguration Wizard chaldert request, the settings	wite
Configure setting If the conditions applied. Jendor class.	DHCP Policy Cor a for the policy specified in the policy mat [DHCP Standard O	figuration Wizard chalder request the settings ptons	ud be
Configure setting If the conditions applied. Jendor class: Available Options	DHCP Policy Con a for the policy specified in the policy mat [DHCP Standard O	Iniguration Wizard of a clert request, the settings ptons Description	wil be
Configure setting If the conditions applied. Available Options D R45 X Window 5 R450 X Window 5	DHCP Policy Cor for the policy specified in the policy mat [DHCP Standard O System Display	nfiguration Wizard ch a clert request, the settings ptons Description Areay of X Window	will be
Configure settings If the conditions applied. Available Options D45 X Window S 20 050 Cambium M D 64 N/S- Doma	DHCP Policy Cor a for the policy specified in the policy mat [DHCP Standard O System Daplay P	triguration Wizard ch a clert request, the settings ptons Description Array of X Window Cambum, AP wand The name of the c	will be
Configure setting Effe conditions applied. Analable Options D45 X Window S D45 X Window S 060 Cambium Al 064 NIS+ Doma c	DHCP Policy Cor a for the policy specified in the policy mat (DHCP Standard O System Daplay in Name	higuration Wizard of a clert request, the settings ptons Description Array of X Window Cambum AP want The name of the c	will be
Configure setting If the conditions applied. Iendor class: Available Options D 492 Window 5 0 600 Cambum Al 0 64 NIS+ Doma < Data entry	DHCP Policy Cor a for the policy specified in the policy mat [DHCP Standard O System Display in Name =	nfiguration Wizard ch a clert request, the settings ptons Description Area of X Window Cambum AP vend The name of the c	will be
Configure setting If the conditions applied. Available Options D49 X Window 5 0 050 Cambium Al 0 041 NS+ Doma < Data entry String value:	DHCP Policy Cor a for the policy specified in the policy mat (DHCP Standard O Bystem Display P an Name III	nfiguration Wizard ch a clert request, the settings ptons Description Array of X Window Cambum AP vend The name of the c	will be
Configure setting If the conditions applied. Available Options D 49 X Window S 40 60 Catholine S 40 60 Catholine S 40 60 Catholine S Catholine S Data entry Sang value: [Vendor Class Me	DHCP Policy Cor a for the policy specified in the policy mat [DHCP Standard O System Deplay P In Name III Interfer for the device]	nfiguration Wizard ch a clert request, the settings ptons Description Areay of X Window Combum AP wind The name of the c	will be a Daplay M, for class ide for class ide for class ide secta NIS- >
Configure setting If the conditions applied. Analobic Options D45 X Window 5 D45 X Window 5 Window 5 D45 X Window 5 Window 5 D45 X Window 5 Window 5 D45 X Window 5 Window 5 W	DHCP Policy Cor I or the policy specified in the policy mat [DHCP Standard O getern Display P refier for the device]	nfiguration Wizard ch a clert request, the settings ptons Description Areay of X Window Cambum AP vend The name of the c	will be

5. Click **Finish** on the final settings page. The policy is displayed in the RHS pane.

2 DHCP	Policy Nar	ne	Description	Processin	Level	State
a in01labdhcp01.sandbox.com	Cambi	Cambium-WiFi-Policy-43		1	Server	Enables
4 10 1Pv4	Cambi	um-WiFi-Policy-60	Policy for Wifi Devi	2	Server	Enable
a 🛄 Scope [10.110.133.0] NPS_Scope	Cambi	Cambium-Policy-60		3	Server	Enable
Address Pool	E Cambi	um-Policy-43	Policy for ePMP De	4	Server	Enable
Address Leases	Cambi	Cambium-cnPilot R200P-Policy-60		5	Server	Enable
Reservations     Scope Options	Cambium-cnPilot R200P-Policy-43		Policy for cnPilot R	6	Server	Enable
Policies		DHCP Policy Configuration Wizard				
Policies 2 2 Filters 2 Allow		Summary				5
X Deny b b IPv6		A new policy will be created with the following properties. To configure DNS settings, view properties of the policy and click the DNS tab. Name: Cambium-cnPlot R201P-Policy-60 Description: Policy for onPlot R201P Devices Canditions: OR of				
		Conditions	Operator W	lue		
		Vendor Class	Equals Ca	mbium-onPilot P	201P	
		Settings:				
		Ontion Name	Vendor Class	Value		-
		Cambium50	10.000 0000	Cam	bium-onPilot	
		1	< Bac	k Finis		ancel

The above Policy is a generic one. For all the device types, the policies should be created in a similar way --, with the match conditions and action as follows:

Also, Policies can be created at the Scope level or Server level. If the separate scope is defined for Cambium devices, it is better to define scope level policies; otherwise, the policies can be defined at the Server level in a similar way.

Device Type	Match Condition	Actions
ePMP	Vendor Class for ePMP	Cambium option 43 and 60 selected and values specified
ePMP 1000 Hotspot	Vendor Class for Hotspot	Cambium option 43 and 60 selected and values specified
cnPilot E-Series	Vendor Class for E400/E410/E500/E501S/E502S/E600	Cambium option 43 and 60 selected and values specified
cnPilot Home	Vendor Class for cnPilot R190/R200/R201	Cambium option 43 and 60 selected and values specified

# Appendix: Network Port Requirements

## **Network Port Requirements for Inbound**

The following table provides information about network port requirements for inbound:

### Table 44 Inbound Port Details

SLNo.	Port Number	Port Type	Purpose
1	443	ТСР	HTTPs Web Access and device communication
2	18301	TCP/UDP	Wi-Fi Performance Test
3	161	UDP	SNMP Communication
4	22	ТСР	Data Replication (High Availability)
5	8300	ТСР	Distribution Synchronization (High Availability)
6	8301	TCP/UDP	Distribution Synchronization (High Availability)
7	3799	UDP	RADIUS CoA for RADIUS Proxy feature

## **Network Port Requirements for Outbound**

The following table provides information about network port requirements for outbound:

### Table 45 Outbound Port Details

SLNo.	Port Number	Port Type	Purpose
1	18301	TCP/UDP	Wi-Fi Performance Test
2	162	UDP	SNMP Trap Receiver
3	465 and 587	ТСР	SMTP Server communication
4	20 and 21	ТСР	FTP and SFTP communication
5	49	TCP/UDP	TACAC Server communication
6	1812	UDP	Free Radius Server Authentication communication
7	1813	UDP	RADIUS Server Accounting communication
8	389 and 636	TCP/UDP	LDAP or Active Directory (AD) server communication

# Cambium Networks

Cambium Networks provides professional grade fixed wireless broadband and microwave solutions for customers around the world. Our solutions are deployed in thousands of networks in over 153 countries, with our innovative technologies providing reliable, secure, cost-effective connectivity that is easy to deploy and proven to deliver outstanding metrics.

Our flexible Point-to-Multipoint (PMP) solutions operate in the licensed, unlicensed and federal frequency bands, providing reliable, secure, cost-effective access networks. With more than three million modules deployed in networks around the world, our PMP access network solutions prove themselves day-in and day-out in residential access, leased line replacement, video surveillance and smart grid infrastructure applications.

Our award-winning Point to Point (PTP) radio solutions operates in licensed, unlicensed and defined user frequency bands including specific FIPS 140-2 solutions for the U.S. Federal market. Ruggedized for 99.999% availability, our PTP solutions have an impeccable track record for delivering reliable high-speed backhaul connectivity even in the most challenging non-line-of sight RF environments.

Cambium Networks' solutions are proven respected leaders in the wireless broadband industry. We design, deploy and deliver innovative data, voice, and video connectivity solutions that enable and ensure the communications of life, empowering personal, commercial and community growth virtually everywhere in the world.

## Feedback

We appreciate feedback from the users of our documents. This includes feedback on the structure, content, accuracy, or completeness of our documents. To provide feedback, visit our support website.

## **Contacting Cambium Networks**

Support website	https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/support/
Main website	https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/
Solutions enquiries	https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/solutions/
Support enquiries	https://support.cambiumnetworks.com/
Repair enquires	https://support.cambiumnetworks.com/
Telephone number list	https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/contact-us/
Address	Cambium Networks Limited, Unit B2, Linhay Business Park, Eastern Road Ashburton, United Kingdom, TQ13 7UP.